

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

<b>Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered</b>	<b>Amount to be Registered<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit</b>	<b>Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price</b>	<b>Amount Of Registration Fee<sup>(2)</sup></b>
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share	23,000,000	\$10.34	\$237,820,000	\$32,438.65

- (1) Includes 3,000,000 shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, that may be purchased by the underwriters upon exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.
- (2) Calculated in accordance with Rule 456(b) and 457(r) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Prospectus Supplement  
(To Prospectus dated June 13, 2012)

**20,000,000 Shares**



# Newcastle Investment Corp.

## Common Stock

---

We are offering 20,000,000 shares of our common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

Our common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "NCT." On February 8, 2013, the last reported sale price of our common stock was \$10.76 per share.

**Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before buying any shares, you should read the discussion of material risks of investing in our common stock in "[Risk Factors](#)" on page S-11 of this prospectus supplement.**

---

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state or other securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

---

The underwriters have agreed to purchase our common stock from us at a price of \$10.34 per share (or \$10.48 per share with respect to 191,000 of such shares, which certain of our officers and directors have agreed to purchase from the underwriters), which will result in approximately \$206.8 million of proceeds to us, before expenses. The underwriters may offer our common stock in transactions on the New York Stock Exchange, in the over-the-counter market or through negotiated transactions at market prices or at negotiated prices. See "Underwriting."

The underwriters may also purchase up to an additional 3,000,000 shares of our common stock from us at \$10.34 per share within 30 days from the date of this prospectus supplement.

The underwriters are offering the shares of our common stock as set forth under "Underwriting." Delivery of the shares of our common stock will be made on or about February 15, 2013.

*Joint Book-Running Managers*

**Credit Suisse**

**BofA Merrill Lynch**

---

The date of this prospectus supplement is February 11, 2013.

## Table of Contents

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, including the documents incorporated herein and therein by reference. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized anyone to provide you with additional or different information. We are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of our common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus, as the case may be, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus supplement or of any sale of shares of our common stock.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
<b>PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT</b>	
<a href="#">Cautionary Statements Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</a>	S-1
<a href="#">Newcastle Investment Corp.</a>	S-3
<a href="#">The Offering</a>	S-10
<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	S-11
<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	S-49
<a href="#">Supplement To Federal Income Tax Considerations</a>	S-50
<a href="#">Underwriting</a>	S-53
<a href="#">Incorporation By Reference</a>	S-59
<a href="#">Legal Matters</a>	S-60
<a href="#">Experts</a>	S-60
<b>PROSPECTUS</b>	
<a href="#">About this Prospectus</a>	1
<a href="#">Where You Can Find More Information</a>	1
<a href="#">Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference</a>	2
<a href="#">Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</a>	3
<a href="#">Newcastle Investment Corp.</a>	5
<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	8
<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	9
<a href="#">Ratio of Earnings to Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Stock Dividends and Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges</a>	9
<a href="#">Description of Debt Securities</a>	10
<a href="#">Description of Capital Stock</a>	13
<a href="#">Description of Depositary Shares</a>	26
<a href="#">Description of Warrants</a>	28
<a href="#">Important Provisions of Maryland Law and of our Charter and Bylaws</a>	29
<a href="#">Federal Income Tax Considerations</a>	33
<a href="#">ERISA Considerations</a>	55
<a href="#">Plan of Distribution</a>	57
<a href="#">Legal Matters</a>	61
<a href="#">Experts</a>	61

## CAUTIONARY STATEMENTS REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and the documents incorporated herein and therein by reference contain certain “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Such forward-looking statements relate to, among other things, the operating performance of our investments, the stability of our earnings, and our financing needs. Forward-looking statements are generally identifiable by use of forward-looking terminology such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “potential,” “intend,” “expect,” “endeavor,” “seek,” “anticipate,” “estimate,” “overestimate,” “underestimate,” “believe,” “could,” “project,” “predict,” “continue” or other similar words or expressions. Forward-looking statements are based on certain assumptions, discuss future expectations, describe future plans and strategies, contain projections of results of operations or of financial condition or state other forward-looking information. Our ability to predict results or the actual outcome of future plans or strategies is inherently uncertain. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are based on reasonable assumptions, our actual results and performance could differ materially from those set forth in the forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements involve risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results in future periods to differ materially from forecasted results. Factors which could have a material adverse effect on our operations and future prospects include, but are not limited to:

- reductions in cash flows received from our investments;
- our ability to take advantage of opportunities in additional asset classes or types of assets, including, without limitation, senior living facilities, at attractive risk-adjusted prices or at all;
- our ability to take advantage of investment opportunities in interests in excess mortgage servicing rights (“Excess MSRs”);
- our ability to deploy capital accretively;
- our ability to complete pending transactions;
- the risks that default and recovery rates on our real estate securities and loan portfolios deteriorate compared to our underwriting estimates;
- changes in prepayment rates on the loans underlying certain of our assets, including, but not limited to, our Excess MSRs;
- the risk that projected recapture rates on the portfolios underlying our Excess MSRs are not achieved, or that other assumptions underlying our projected returns prove to be incorrect;
- the relationship between yields on assets which are paid off and yields on assets in which such monies can be reinvested;
- the relative spreads between the yield on the assets we invest in and the cost of financing;
- changes in economic conditions generally and the real estate and debt securities markets specifically;
- adverse changes in the financing markets we access affecting our ability to finance our investments, or in a manner that maintains our historic net spreads;
- changing risk assessments by lenders that potentially lead to increased margin calls, not extending our repurchase agreements or other financings in accordance with their current terms or entering into new financings with us;
- changes in interest rates and/or credit spreads, as well as the success of any hedging strategy we may undertake in relation to such changes;
- the quality and size of the investment pipeline and the rate at which we can invest our cash, including cash inside our collateralized debt obligations (“CDOs”);
- impairments in the value of the collateral underlying our investments and the relation of any such impairments to our judgments as to whether changes in the market value of our securities, loans or real estate are temporary or not and whether circumstances bearing on the value of such assets warrant changes in carrying values;

---

## Table of Contents

- legislative/regulatory changes, including, but not limited to, any modification of the terms of loans;
- the availability and cost of capital for future investments;
- competition within the finance and real estate industries; and
- other risks detailed from time to time in our reports filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”).

Readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on any of these forward-looking statements, which reflect our management’s views as of the date of this prospectus supplement. The factors noted above could cause our actual results to differ significantly from those contained in any forward-looking statement. For a discussion of our critical accounting policies, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Application of Critical Accounting Policies” in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011 and in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the nine months ended September 30, 2012, which are incorporated herein by reference.

Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements. We are under no duty to update any of the forward-looking statements after the date of this prospectus supplement to conform these statements to actual results.

We encourage you to read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, as well as the information that is incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, in their entireties. In evaluating forward-looking statements, you should consider the risks and uncertainties under “Risk Factors” on page S-11 of this prospectus supplement, and you should not place undue reliance on those statements.

All references to “we,” “our,” “us,” “the Company” and “Newcastle” in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus mean Newcastle Investment Corp. and its consolidated subsidiaries, except where it is made clear that the term means only the parent company.

NEWCASTLE INVESTMENT CORP.

**Overview**

We are a real estate investment and finance company. We invest in, and actively manage, a portfolio of real estate related assets. We primarily invest in two distinct areas: (1) Residential Servicing and Securities; and (2) Commercial Real Estate Debt and Other Assets. In our residential business, we seek to make select investments that capitalize on the changing dynamics within the \$17 trillion U.S. residential housing market. In our commercial business, we actively manage five CDOs and other real estate related investments, including senior living facilities. Our manager makes decisions about our investments and strategy in accordance with very broad investment guidelines. Accordingly, we are actively exploring a variety of investments, including investments that may differ significantly from those in our existing portfolio. See “—Investment Guidelines” below.

Our objective is to leverage our longstanding investment expertise to drive attractive risk adjusted returns. We target stable long-term cash flows and employ conservative capital structures to generate returns throughout different interest rate environments. We take an active approach centered around identifying and executing on opportunities, responding to the changing market environment, and dynamically managing our investment portfolio to enhance returns.

Our existing investments can be grouped as described below. We intend to spin-off certain of our assets, including, but not limited to, certain real estate securities and all of our Excess MSR, as described under “—Recent Developments—Spin-Off of New Residential.”

- **Real Estate Securities:** We underwrite, acquire and manage a diversified portfolio of credit sensitive real estate securities, including commercial mortgage backed securities, senior unsecured real estate investment trust (“REIT”), debt, real estate related asset backed securities, including subprime securities, and Federal National Mortgage Association (“FNMA” or “Fannie Mae”) and Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (“FHLMC” or “Freddie Mac”) securities. As of September 30, 2012, our real estate securities represented 38.0% of our assets. We intend to spin-off approximately 15% of these assets.
- **Real Estate Related Loans:** We acquire and originate loans to real estate owners, including B-notes, mezzanine loans, corporate bank loans and whole loans. As of September 30, 2012, our real estate related loans represented 23.2% of our assets. We intend to retain these assets after the spin-off.
- **Residential Mortgage Loans:** We acquire residential mortgage loans, including manufactured housing loans and subprime mortgage loans. As of September 30, 2012, our residential mortgage loans represented 8.4% of our assets. We intend to retain these assets after the spin-off.
- **Excess MSR:** Since December 2011, we have made investments in Excess MSR on five pools of residential mortgage loans with an aggregate unpaid principal balance (“UPB”) of \$79.6 billion as of September 30, 2012. As of September 30, 2012, Excess MSR represented 7.1% of our assets. Since September 30, 2012, we have entered into an agreement to co-invest in Excess MSR on four pools with an aggregate UPB of approximately \$215 billion as of November 30, 2012 and completed a co-investment in Excess MSR relating to residential mortgage loans with an aggregate UPB of approximately \$13 billion as of November 30, 2012. See “—Recent Developments—Investments in Excess MSR.” We intend to spin-off all of these assets.
- **Operating Real Estate:** We acquire and manage direct and indirect interests in operating real estate, including senior living assets. As of September 30, 2012, our operating real estate represented 4.8% of our assets. We intend to retain these assets after the spin-off.

In addition, we had restricted and unrestricted cash and other miscellaneous net assets, which represented 18.5% of our assets at September 30, 2012. We intend to spin-off a portion of these assets, which consist primarily of cash.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Our Investment Guidelines**

Our investment guidelines are purposefully broad to enable us to make investments in a wide array of assets, including, but not limited to, any assets that can be held by REITs. We do not have specific policies as to the allocation among types of assets or investment categories since our investment decisions depend on changing market conditions. Accordingly, the current allocation of our portfolio could change significantly depending on the types of investment opportunities we choose to pursue or as a result of a significant corporate transaction such as the transaction described under “—Recent Developments—Spin-Off of New Residential” below. When assessing our portfolio allocation, we focus on relative value and in-depth risk/reward analysis. Our focus on relative value means that assets that may be unattractive under particular market conditions may, if priced appropriately to compensate for risks such as projected defaults and prepayments, become attractive relative to other available investments.

When we finance our investments, we generally utilize a match funded financing strategy, when appropriate and available. This means that we seek to match fund our investments with respect to interest rates and maturities in order to reduce the impact of interest rate fluctuations on earnings and reduce the risk of refinancing our liabilities prior to the maturity of the investments. Finally, we strive to reduce credit risk by actively monitoring our asset portfolio and the underlying credit quality of our holdings and, where feasible and appropriate, repositioning our investments to upgrade their credit quality and yield.

### **Our Manager**

We are externally managed and advised by our manager, FIG LLC, an affiliate of Fortress Investment Group LLC (“Fortress”). Fortress is a leading global investment manager with approximately \$51.5 billion in assets under management as of September 30, 2012. Through our manager, we have a dedicated team of senior investment professionals experienced in real estate capital markets, structured finance and asset management. We believe that these critical skills position us well not only to make prudent investment decisions but also to monitor and manage the credit profile of our investments.

We believe that our manager’s expertise and significant business relationships with participants in the fixed income, structured finance, real estate and senior living industries has enhanced our access to investment opportunities that may not be broadly marketed. For its services, our manager is entitled to a management fee and incentive compensation pursuant to a management agreement. Fortress, through its affiliates, and principals of Fortress collectively owned approximately 5.1 million shares of our common stock as of February 8, 2013. In addition, Fortress, through its affiliates, had options to purchase approximately 15.4 million shares of our common stock, which were issued in connection with our equity offerings, as of February 8, 2013. On a fully diluted basis, these holdings represented in the aggregate approximately 8.3% of our common stock.

We have no ownership interest in our manager. Our chairman and secretary also serve as officers of our manager. Our manager also manages and invests in other real estate related and senior living investment vehicles and intends to engage in additional management and investment opportunities and investment vehicles in the future. However, our manager has agreed not to raise or sponsor any new investment vehicle that targets, as its primary investment category, investment in U.S. dollar-denominated credit sensitive real estate related securities reflecting primarily U.S. loans or assets, although these entities, and other entities managed by our manager, are not prohibited from investing in these securities.

### **Recent Developments**

#### *Investments in Excess MSRs*

Since September 30, 2012, we have entered into an agreement to co-invest in Excess MSRs on four pools with an aggregate UPB of approximately \$215 billion as of November 30, 2012 and completed a co-investment

---

## **Table of Contents**

in Excess MSR relating to residential mortgage loans with an aggregate UPB of approximately \$13 billion as of November 30, 2012. We intend to spin-off these assets as described under “—Spin-Off of New Residential.”

### *\$215 Billion UPB Excess MSR Transaction*

On January 6, 2013, we agreed to co-invest in Excess MSRs on a portfolio of residential mortgage loans with a UPB of approximately \$215 billion as of November 30, 2012. Approximately 53% of the loans in this portfolio are in private label securitizations, and the remainder are owned, insured or guaranteed by Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac or the Government National Mortgage Association (“Ginnie Mae”). Nationstar Mortgage LLC (“Nationstar”) has agreed to acquire the related servicing rights from Bank of America.

We expect to invest approximately \$340 million to acquire an approximately one-third interest in the Excess MSRs on this portfolio. The remaining interests in the Excess MSRs will be owned by a Fortress-managed fund and Nationstar on a pari passu basis. As the servicer, Nationstar will perform all servicing and advancing functions, and it will retain the ancillary income, servicing obligations and liabilities associated with this portfolio. Under the terms of this investment, to the extent that any loans in the portfolio are refinanced by Nationstar, the resulting Excess MSRs will be shared pro rata among the Fortress-managed fund, Nationstar and us, subject to certain limitations.

On January 31, 2013, we completed the first closing of this co-investment. The first closing relates to Excess MSRs on loans with an aggregate UPB of approximately \$58 billion as of December 31, 2012, that are owned, insured or guaranteed by Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac. Newcastle is entitled to one-third of the Excess MSRs. Nationstar also closed on servicing rights to Ginnie Mae loans with a UPB of approximately \$39 billion as of December 31, 2012, and Newcastle expects to close on the related Excess MSRs in the next thirty days, subject to the receipt of certain approvals. The closing of the remainder of the co-investment, which corresponds to loans in private label securitizations, is expected to occur in the first and second quarters of 2013, subject to the receipt of regulatory and third-party approvals.

### *\$13 Billion UPB Excess MSR Transaction*

On January 4, 2013, we completed a co-investment in Excess MSRs on a portfolio of Ginnie Mae residential mortgage loans with a UPB of approximately \$13 billion as of November 30, 2012. Nationstar acquired the related servicing rights from Bank of America in November 2012. We invested approximately \$27 million to acquire a 33% interest in the Excess MSRs on this portfolio. The remaining interests in the Excess MSRs will be owned by a Fortress-managed fund and Nationstar on a pari passu basis. As the servicer, Nationstar will perform all servicing and advancing functions, and it will retain the ancillary income, servicing obligations and liabilities associated with this portfolio. Under the terms of this investment, to the extent that any loans in the portfolio are refinanced by Nationstar, the resulting Excess MSRs will be shared pro rata among the Fortress-managed fund, Nationstar and us, subject to certain limitations.

### *Investments in Non-Agency Securities*

We are actively seeking investments in non-Agency residential mortgage-backed securities (“non-Agency RMBS”), and we intend to spin-off these assets as described under “—Spin-Off of New Residential.” Since the beginning of the second quarter of 2012, we have purchased non-Agency RMBS outside of our CDOs with an aggregate face amount of approximately \$309 million and a fair value of approximately \$200 million as of September 30, 2012. Subsequent to September 30, 2012, we acquired approximately \$456 million additional face amount of non-Agency RMBS for approximately \$278 million.

Beginning in July 2012, we have financed a portion of our non-Agency RMBS with repurchase agreements, which contain customary margin call provisions, at a cost of one-month LIBOR plus 200 basis points. The



---

## Table of Contents

outstanding principal balance of these repurchase agreements was approximately \$157 million on February 8, 2013, representing a weighted average advance rate of approximately 65%. The term of the repurchase agreements expires on April 29, 2013.

### ***January 2013 Public Offering of Common Stock***

On January 11, 2013, we completed the sale of 57,500,000 shares of our common stock, including 7,500,000 shares sold pursuant to the exercise in full of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, at a public offering price of \$9.35 per share. The gross proceeds from the sale were approximately \$537.6 million. The net proceeds of that offering are intended to be used for general corporate purposes, including to make a variety of investments. Some or all of the proceeds of that offering may be applied to fund a co-investment in Excess MSRs on a portfolio with a UPB of approximately \$215 billion, as described under “—\$215 Billion UPB Excess MSR Transaction.”

### ***Spin-Off of New Residential***

Our board of directors has determined that a spin-off of certain of our assets, including, but not limited to, certain residential real estate assets, is in our best interests. The spin-off will be effected as a distribution to the holders of our common stock of shares of New Residential Investment Corp. (“New Residential”), which is currently a wholly-owned subsidiary of Newcastle. New Residential intends to elect and qualify to be taxed as a REIT and to be listed on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”). New Residential will be externally managed by our manager pursuant to a new management agreement. Following the spin-off, we currently expect Newcastle's business strategy will be primarily focused on commercial real estate related investments in commercial real estate debt and senior housing, as well as pursuing strategic opportunities to liquidate, or “collapse,” its CDOs.

We currently expect that New Residential will primarily target investments in residential real estate related investments, including, but not limited to, Excess MSRs, RMBS and non-performing loans. New Residential's investment guidelines will be purposefully broad to enable it to make investments in a wide array of assets, including non-real estate related assets, such as servicing advances and consumer loans. New Residential's initial portfolio will include all of our investments in Excess MSRs to date and any investments in Excess MSRs that we make prior to the spin-off. New Residential's initial portfolio will also include the non-Agency RMBS we have acquired since the second quarter of 2012, certain Agency RMBS and potentially other assets. See “—Investments in Non-Agency Securities.”

We are targeting distribution of New Residential's shares in the first quarter of 2013. However, there can be no assurance that the spin-off will be completed as anticipated or at all. Our ability to complete the spin-off is subject to, among other things, the SEC declaring the registration statement filed with regard to the spin-off effective, the filing and approval of an application to list New Residential's common stock on the NYSE and the formal declaration of the distribution by our board of directors. Failure to complete the spin-off could negatively affect the price of the shares of our common stock. Stockholder approval will not be required or sought in connection with the spin-off.

In addition, the spin-off may not have the full or any strategic and financial benefits that we expect, or such benefits may be delayed or may not materialize at all. The anticipated benefits of the spin-off are based on a number of assumptions, which may prove incorrect. For example, we believe that analysts and investors will regard New Residential's investment strategy and asset portfolio more favorably as a separate company than as part of Newcastle's existing portfolio and strategy and thus place a greater value on New Residential as a stand-alone REIT than as a business that is a part of Newcastle. In the event that the spin-off does not have these and other expected benefits, because of the diversification of New Residential's portfolio or for any other reason, the costs associated with the transaction, including an expected increase in management compensation and general

---

## Table of Contents

and administrative expenses, could have a negative effect on New Residential's financial condition and each company's ability to make distributions to the stockholders of each company. For more information about the risks associated with the spin-off, see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to the Spin-Off of New Residential."

### ***Preliminary Financial Results***

Estimates of our financial results for the three months ended December 31, 2012 are presented below. Our actual financial results for the three months ended December 31, 2012 have not yet been finalized by management. As a result, our actual results may differ materially from the estimates below. The preliminary financial information included in this prospectus supplement has been prepared by, and is the sole responsibility of, our management. Ernst & Young LLP has not audited, reviewed, compiled or performed any procedures with respect to this preliminary financial information. Accordingly, Ernst & Young LLP does not express an opinion or any form of assurance with respect thereto.

For the fourth quarter of 2012, we expect core earnings to be in the range of \$0.18 – \$0.20 per diluted share, cash available for distribution ("CAD") to be approximately \$34 – \$36 million and net income under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") to be \$0.31 – \$0.33 per diluted share.

The decrease in core earnings and CAD relative to the third quarter of 2012 is principally attributable to (1) our average uninvested cash balance during the fourth quarter, which was largely a result of our decision to preserve cash for a potential co-investment in Excess MSR from Residential Capital, LLC ("ResCap"), and (2) higher general and administrative expenses associated with certain transactions, such as ResCap and the planned spin-off of New Residential. Although not reflected in the calculation of core earnings, the impact of uninvested cash during the fourth quarter was partially offset by our receipt of a breakup fee related to the termination of the ResCap agreements.

Net income in the fourth quarter will be lower relative to the third quarter of 2012, principally as a result of our recognition in the third quarter of a \$224 million net gain on the sale of our interests in a CDO.

As of December 31, 2012, our unaudited estimate of the total carrying value of our Excess MSR investments was approximately \$245 million. We received approximately \$55 million from these investments over the average term of these investments, which is seven months. The weighted average constant prepayment rate ("CPR") was 17% for December and 12% life-to-date, compared to our initial CPR projection of 19% for December and 20% life-to-date. As of December 31, 2012, our unaudited estimate of the fair market value of our non-Agency RMBS portfolio was approximately \$290 million. As of December 31, 2012, our net investment in senior housing, including working capital and related transaction costs, was approximately \$76 million. As of February 8, 2013, our uncommitted unrestricted cash available to invest was approximately \$60 million.

### ***Core Earnings***

We have five primary variables that impact our operating performance: (i) the current yield earned on our investments that are not included in non-recourse financing structures (i.e., unlevered investments and investments subject to recourse debt); (ii) the net yield we earn from our non-recourse financing structures; (iii) the interest expense and dividends incurred under our recourse debt and preferred stock; (iv) our operating expenses; and (v) our realized and unrealized gains or losses, including any impairment, on our investments, derivatives and debt obligations. "Core earnings" is a non-GAAP measure of our operating performance excluding the fifth variable listed above, and excluding depreciation and amortization charges. It is used by management to gauge our current performance without taking into account gains and losses, which, although they represent a part of our recurring operations, are subject to significant variability and are only a potential indicator of future economic performance. It also excludes the effect of depreciation and amortization charges.

## Table of Contents

which, in the judgment of management, are not indicative of operating performance. Management believes that the exclusion from “Core earnings” of the items specified above allows investors and analysts to readily identify the operating performance of the assets that form the core of our activity, assists in comparing the core operating results between periods, and enables investors to evaluate our current performance using the same measure that management uses to operate the business.

Core earnings does not represent cash generated from operating activities in accordance with GAAP and therefore should not be considered an alternative to net income as an indicator of our operating performance or as an alternative to cash flow as a measure of our liquidity and is not necessarily indicative of cash available to fund cash needs. Our calculation of core earnings may be different from the calculation used by other companies and, therefore, comparability may be limited. Set forth below is a reconciliation of core earnings to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure (in millions, except per share amounts).

<b>Three Months ended December 31, 2012</b>	
<b>Reconciliation of Core Earnings</b>	
<b>Income available for common stockholders</b>	\$54 – \$58
<i>Add (deduct)</i>	
Impairment (reversal)	(12)
Other (Income) Loss	(16)
Depreciation and amortization	5
<b>Core Earnings</b>	<b>\$31 – \$35</b>
<b>Number of shares on a fully diluted basis outstanding as at December 31, 2012</b>	<b>175</b>
<b>Core earnings per share</b>	<b>\$0.18 – \$0.20</b>

### *Cash Available for Distribution*

We determine our common dividends based significantly on CAD, which is net cash flow from operations plus principal repayments less return of capital and preferred dividends. We believe that CAD is useful for investors because it is a meaningful measure of our operating liquidity. Management uses CAD as an important input in determining our dividends. It represents GAAP net cash provided by operating activities adjusted for two factors:

(i) Principal payments received in excess of the portion which represents a return of our invested capital in certain of our investments, which were acquired at a significant discount to par. These investments include repurchased CDO debt, CDO securities and non-Agency RMBS. Although these net principal repayments are reported as investing activities for GAAP purposes, they actually represent a portion of our return on these investments (or yield), rather than a return of our invested capital.

(ii) Preferred dividends. Although these dividends are reported as financing activities for GAAP purposes, they represent a recurring use of our operating cash flow similar to interest payments on debt.

CAD is limited in its usefulness because it excludes principal repayments on assets purchased at par or assets where the principal received is required to pay down our debt (assets held in our CDOs, manufactured housing loans and Agency securities). Furthermore, net cash provided by operating activities, a primary element of CAD, includes timing differences based on changes in accruals. CAD does not represent cash generated from operating activities in accordance with GAAP and should not be considered an alternative to net income as an indicator of our operating performance or as an alternative to cash flow as a measure of our liquidity and is not necessarily indicative of cash available to fund cash needs. Our calculation of CAD may be different from the calculation used by other companies and therefore comparability may be limited. Set forth below is a reconciliation of CAD to the most directly comparable GAAP liquidity measure (in millions).

---

[Table of Contents](#)

	Three Months ended December 31, 2012
<b>Reconciliation of CAD</b>	
<b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>	\$24 – \$26
<i>Add (deduct)</i>	
Principal repayments from repurchased CDO debt	21
Principal repayments from CDO securities	1
Principal repayments from non-Agency RMBS	8
Return of capital included above	(19)
Preferred dividends	(1)
<b>CAD</b>	<b>\$34 – \$36</b>

**General**

Our stock is traded on the NYSE under the symbol “NCT.” We are a REIT for federal income tax purposes.

We are incorporated in Maryland and the address of our principal executive office is 1345 Avenue of the Americas, 46th Floor, New York, New York 10105. Our telephone number is 212-479-3195. Our website address is [www.newcastleinv.com](http://www.newcastleinv.com), which is an interactive textual reference only, meaning that the information contained on the website is not part of this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus and is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus by reference.

[Table of Contents](#)

**THE OFFERING**

Common stock we are offering	20,000,000 shares (or 23,000,000 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock in full)
Common stock to be outstanding after the offering	250,025,645 shares (or 253,025,645 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock in full)
NYSE symbol	“NCT”
Risk factors	Investing in our common stock involves certain risks, which are described under “Risk Factors” on page S-11 of this prospectus supplement.
Use of proceeds	We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$206.8 million (or \$237.8 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock in full), after deducting the expenses of this offering. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for general corporate purposes, including to make a variety of investments, which may include, but is not limited to, investments in real estate securities, real estate related loans, consumer loans, residential loans, corporate loans, senior living assets, Excess MSR and operating real estate.

The number of shares of our common stock that will be outstanding after this offering is based on 230,025,645 shares of our common stock outstanding as of February 8, 2013, and excludes:

- (i) options to purchase an aggregate of 15,435,338 shares of our common stock held by an affiliate of our manager,
- (ii) options to purchase an aggregate of 3,711,937 shares of our common stock assigned to employees of affiliates of our manager,
- (iii) options to purchase an aggregate of 12,000 shares of our common stock held by our directors and a former director, and
- (iv) options to purchase 2,000,000 shares of our common stock, representing 10% of the number of shares being offered hereby, that will be granted to an affiliate of our manager in connection with this offering, and subject to adjustment if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock.

As of February 8, 2013, there were 9,404,132 shares of our common stock available for future grants under our nonqualified stock option and incentive award plan. The maximum number of shares issuable over the ten-year term of the plan (which began in May 2012) is 20,000,000.

As described under “Newcastle Investment Corp.—Recent Developments—Spin-Off of New Residential” we intend to spin-off certain of our assets, including, but not limited to, certain real estate-related assets. In connection with this transaction, we expect that our outstanding options will be equitably adjusted to become separate awards relating to both our common stock and New Residential’s common stock.

## RISK FACTORS

*Before you invest in our common stock, you should carefully consider the risks involved, including the risks set forth below.*

### **Risks Related to the Financial Markets**

***We do not know what impact the Dodd-Frank Act will have on our business.***

On July 21, 2010, the United States enacted the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “Dodd-Frank Act” or “Act”). The Dodd-Frank Act affects almost every aspect of the U.S. financial services industry, including certain aspects of the markets in which we operate. The Act imposes new regulations on us and how we conduct our business. For example, the Act will impose additional disclosure requirements for public companies and generally require issuers or originators of asset-backed securities to retain at least five percent of the credit risk associated with the securitized assets. In addition, as a result of the Act, we were required to register as an investment adviser with the SEC, which increases our regulatory compliance costs and subjects us to the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the “Advisers Act”). The Advisers Act imposes numerous obligations on registered investment advisers, including record-keeping, reporting, operational and marketing requirements, disclosure obligations and prohibitions on fraudulent activities. The SEC is authorized to institute proceedings and impose sanctions for violations of the Advisers Act, ranging from fines and censure to termination of an investment adviser’s registration. Investment advisers also are subject to certain state securities laws and regulations. Non-compliance with the Advisers Act or other federal and state securities laws and regulations could result in investigations, sanctions, disgorgement, fines and reputational damage.

The Act will impose mandatory clearing, exchange-trading and margin requirements on many derivatives transactions (including formerly unregulated over-the-counter derivatives) in which we may engage. The Act also creates new categories of regulated market participants, such as “swap-dealers,” “security-based swap dealers,” “major swap participants” and “major security-based swap participants,” who will be subject to significant new capital, registration, recordkeeping, reporting, disclosure, business conduct and other regulatory requirements that will give rise to new administrative costs.

Even if certain new requirements are not directly applicable to us, they may still increase our costs of entering into transactions with the parties to whom the requirements are directly applicable. Moreover, new exchange-trading and trade reporting requirements may lead to reductions in the liquidity of derivative transactions, causing higher pricing or reduced availability of derivatives, or the reduction of arbitrage opportunities for us, which could adversely affect the performance of certain of our trading strategies. Importantly, many key aspects of the changes imposed by the Act will be established by various regulatory bodies and other groups over the next several years. As a result, we do not know how significantly the Act will affect us. It is possible that the Act could, among other things, increase our costs of operating as a public company, impose restrictions on our ability to securitize assets and reduce our investment returns on securitized assets.

***We do not know what impact certain U.S. government programs intended to stabilize the economy and the financial markets will have on our business.***

In recent years, the U.S. government has taken a number of steps to attempt to strengthen the financial markets and U.S. economy, including direct government investments in, and guarantees of, troubled financial institutions as well as government-sponsored programs such as the Term Asset-Backed Securities Loan Facility program (TALF) and the Public Private Investment Partnership Program (PPIP). The U.S. government continues to evaluate or implement an array of other measures and programs intended to help improve U.S. financial and market conditions. While conditions appear to have improved relative to the depths of the global financial crisis, it is not clear whether this improvement is real or will last for a significant period of time. It is not clear what impact the government’s future actions to improve financial and market conditions will have on our business. To

---

## **Table of Contents**

date, we have not benefited in a direct, material way from any government programs, and we may not derive any meaningful benefit from these programs in the future. Moreover, if any of our competitors are able to benefit from one or more of these initiatives, they may gain a significant competitive advantage over us.

### ***Legislation that permits modifications to the terms of outstanding loans has negatively affected our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

The U.S. government has enacted legislation that enables government agencies to modify the terms of a significant number of residential and other loans to provide relief to borrowers without the applicable investor's consent. These modifications allow for outstanding principal to be deferred, interest rates to be reduced, the term of the loan to be extended or other terms to be changed in ways that can permanently eliminate the cash flow (principal and interest) associated with a portion of the loan. These modifications are currently reducing, or in the future may reduce, the value of a number of our current or future investments, including investments in mortgage-backed securities and Excess MSR. As a result, such loan modifications are negatively affecting our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, certain market participants propose reducing the amount of paperwork required by a borrower to modify a loan, which could increase the likelihood of fraudulent modifications and materially harm the U.S. mortgage market and investors that have exposure to this market. Additional legislation intended to provide relief to borrowers may be enacted and could further harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

### **Risks Relating to Our Manager**

#### ***We are dependent on our manager and may not find a suitable replacement if our manager terminates the management agreement.***

We have no employees. Our officers and other individuals who perform services for us are employees of our manager. We are completely reliant on our manager, which has significant discretion as to the implementation of our operating policies and strategies, to conduct our business. We are subject to the risk that our manager will terminate the management agreement and that we will not be able to find a suitable replacement for our manager in a timely manner, at a reasonable cost or at all. Furthermore, we are dependent on the services of certain key employees of our manager whose compensation is partially or entirely dependent upon the amount of incentive or management compensation earned by our manager and whose continued service is not guaranteed, and the loss of such services could adversely affect our operations.

#### ***There are conflicts of interest in our relationship with our manager.***

Our chairman serves as an officer of our manager. Our management agreement with our manager was not negotiated at arm's-length, and its terms, including fees payable, may not be as favorable to us as if it had been negotiated with an unaffiliated third party.

There are conflicts of interest inherent in our relationship with our manager insofar as our manager and its affiliates—including investment funds, private investment funds, or businesses managed by our manager—invest in real estate securities, real estate related loans, Excess MSR and operating real estate, including senior living facilities, and whose investment objectives overlap with our investment objectives. Certain investments appropriate for us may also be appropriate for one or more of these other investment vehicles. Members of our board of directors and employees of our manager who are our officers may serve as officers and/or directors of these other entities. In addition, our manager or its affiliates may have investments in and/or earn fees from such other investment vehicles that are higher than their economic interests in us and which may therefore create an incentive to allocate investments to such other investment vehicles. Our manager or its affiliates may determine, in their discretion, to make a particular investment through another investment vehicle rather than through us and have no obligation to offer to us the opportunity to participate in any particular investment opportunity. For example, Fortress has a fund primarily focused on investments in Excess MSR. These funds generally have a fee structure similar to ours, but the fees actually paid will vary depending on the size and performance of each fund.

---

## Table of Contents

Our management agreement with our manager generally does not limit or restrict our manager or its affiliates from engaging in any business or managing other pooled investment vehicles that invest in investments that meet our investment objectives, except that under our management agreement neither our manager nor any entity controlled by or under common control with our manager is permitted to raise or sponsor any new pooled investment vehicle whose investment policies, guidelines or plan target as its primary investment category investment in U.S. dollar-denominated credit sensitive real estate related securities reflecting primarily U.S. loans or assets. Our manager intends to engage in additional real estate related management and investment opportunities in the future, which may compete with us for investments or result in a change in our current investment strategy.

The ability of our manager and its officers and employees to engage in other business activities, subject to the terms of our management agreement with our manager, may reduce the amount of time our manager, its officers or other employees spend managing us. In addition, we may engage (subject to our investment guidelines) in material transactions with our manager or another entity managed by our manager or one of its affiliates, including, but not limited to, certain financing arrangements, purchases of debt, co-investments in Excess MSR, servicing advances and other assets, that present an actual, potential or perceived conflict of interest. For instance, we recently entered into agreements with an affiliate of our manager to manage the senior living facilities that we own. It is possible that actual, potential or perceived conflicts could give rise to investor dissatisfaction, litigation or regulatory enforcement actions. Appropriately dealing with conflicts of interest is complex and difficult, and our reputation could be damaged if we fail, or appear to fail, to deal appropriately with one or more potential, actual or perceived conflicts of interest. Regulatory scrutiny of, or litigation in connection with, conflicts of interest could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, which could materially adversely affect our business in a number of ways, including causing an inability to raise additional funds, a reluctance of counterparties to do business with us, a decrease in the prices of our common and preferred securities and a resulting increased risk of litigation and regulatory enforcement actions.

The management compensation structure that we have agreed to with our manager, as well as compensation arrangements that we may enter into with our manager in the future (in connection with new lines of business or other activities), may incentivize our manager to invest in high risk investments. In addition to its management fee, our manager is currently entitled to receive incentive compensation based in part upon our achievement of targeted levels of funds from operations (as defined in the management agreement). In evaluating investments and other management strategies, the opportunity to earn incentive compensation based on funds from operations or, in the case of any future incentive compensation arrangement, other financial measures on which incentive compensation may be based, may lead our manager to place undue emphasis on the maximization of such measures at the expense of other criteria, such as preservation of capital, in order to achieve higher incentive compensation, particularly in light of the fact that our manager has not received any incentive compensation since 2008. Investments with higher yield potential are generally riskier or more speculative than lower-yielding investments. Moreover, because our manager receives compensation in the form of options in connection with the completion of our common equity offerings, our manager may be incentivized to cause us to issue additional common stock, which could be dilutive to existing stockholders.

If the spin-off of New Residential is completed, our manager, FIG LLC, will enter into a separate management agreement with New Residential, and the terms of that management agreement would be substantially similar to the terms of Newcastle's existing management agreement. As a result, FIG LLC will be entitled to earn a management fee from New Residential and will be eligible to receive incentive compensation based in part upon New Residential's achievement of targeted levels of funds from operations tested from the date of the spin-off and without regard to Newcastle's prior performance.

***It would be difficult and costly to terminate our management agreement with our manager.***

It would be difficult and costly for us to terminate our management agreement with our manager. The management agreement may only be terminated annually upon (i) the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of our independent directors, or by a vote of the holders of a simple majority of the outstanding shares of our



---

## **Table of Contents**

common stock, that there has been unsatisfactory performance by our manager that is materially detrimental to us or (ii) a determination by a simple majority of our independent directors that the management fee payable to our manager is not fair, subject to our manager's right to prevent such a termination by accepting a mutually acceptable reduction of fees. Our manager will be provided 60 days' prior notice of any such termination and will be paid a termination fee equal to the amount of the management fee earned by the manager during the twelve-month period preceding such termination. In addition, following any termination of the management agreement, the manager may require us to purchase its right to receive incentive compensation at a price determined as if our assets were sold for their fair market value (as determined by an appraisal, taking into account, among other things, the expected future value of the underlying investments) or otherwise we may continue to pay the incentive compensation to our manager. These provisions may increase the effective cost to us of terminating the management agreement, thereby adversely affecting our ability to terminate our manager without cause.

***Our directors have approved very broad investment guidelines for our manager and do not approve each investment decision made by our manager.***

Our manager is authorized to follow very broad investment guidelines. Consequently, our manager has great latitude in determining the types and categories of assets it may decide are proper investments for us, including the latitude to invest in types and categories of assets that may differ significantly from those in which we currently invest. Our directors periodically review our investment guidelines and our investment portfolio. However, our board does not review or pre-approve each proposed investment or our related financing arrangements. In addition, in conducting periodic reviews, the directors rely primarily on information provided to them by our manager. Furthermore, transactions entered into by our manager may be difficult or impossible to unwind by the time they are reviewed by the directors even if the transactions contravene the terms of the management agreement.

***We may change our investment strategy without stockholder consent, which may result in our making investments that are different, riskier or less profitable than our current investments.***

Our investment strategy may evolve in light of existing market conditions and investment opportunities, and this evolution may involve additional risks depending upon the nature of the assets in which we invest and our ability to finance such assets on a short or long-term basis. Investment opportunities that present unattractive risk-return profiles relative to other available investment opportunities under particular market conditions may become relatively attractive under changed market conditions and changes in market conditions may therefore result in changes in the investments we target. Decisions to make investments in new asset categories present risks that may be difficult for us to adequately assess and could therefore reduce our ability to pay dividends on both our common stock and preferred stock or have adverse effects on our liquidity or financial condition. A change in our investment strategy may also increase our exposure to interest rate, foreign currency, real estate market or credit market fluctuations. In addition, a change in our investment strategy may increase our use of non-match-funded financing, increase the guarantee obligations we agree to incur or increase the number of transactions we enter into with affiliates. Our failure to accurately assess the risks inherent in new asset categories or the financing risks associated with such assets could adversely affect our results of operations and our financial condition.

***We are actively exploring new business opportunities and asset categories, which may be unsuccessful, divert managerial attention or require significant financial resources, which could have a negative impact on our financial results.***

Consistent with our broad investment guidelines and our investment objectives, we have acquired and are actively exploring additional opportunities to acquire Excess MSRs and additional classes of operating real estate, including senior living facilities. See “—We invest in Excess MSRs, and such investments could have a negative impact on our financial results,” and “—We invest in senior living facilities, which are subject to various risks that could have a negative impact on our financial results.” We may also pursue opportunities to invest in a variety of other types of assets, including, but not limited to, servicing advances and consumer loans.

---

## **Table of Contents**

Although we currently believe that we will have significant investment opportunities in the future, these opportunities may not materialize and our ability to act on new investment opportunities may be constrained by requirements of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”), and federal tax law. We also believe investing in our target assets will provide us attractive risk-adjusted returns, but, assuming we are successful in acquiring these assets, they may not achieve the returns we anticipate and may not even be profitable. Moreover, these investments may not be successful as a result of our manager’s limited experience with certain types of assets, or for other reasons. Further, new business opportunities may divert managerial attention from more profitable opportunities, and they may require significant financial resources. Any or all of the foregoing could have a negative impact on our financial results.

***Our manager will not be liable to us for any acts or omissions performed in accordance with the management agreement, including with respect to the performance of our investments.***

Pursuant to our management agreement, our manager will not assume any responsibility other than to render the services called for thereunder and will not be responsible for any action of our board of directors in following or declining to follow its advice or recommendations. Under the terms of our management agreement, our manager, its officers, partners, members, managers, directors, personnel, other agents, any person controlling or controlled by our manager and any person providing sub-advisory services to our manager will not be liable to us, any subsidiary of ours, our directors, our stockholders or any subsidiary’s stockholders or partners for acts or omissions performed in accordance with and pursuant to our management agreement, except because of acts constituting bad faith, willful misconduct or gross negligence, as determined by a final non-appealable order of a court of competent jurisdiction. In addition, we have agreed to indemnify our manager, its officers, partners, members, managers, directors, personnel, other agents, any person controlling or controlled by our manager and any person providing sub-advisory services to our manager with respect to all expenses, losses, damages, liabilities, demands, charges and claims arising from acts of our manager not constituting bad faith, willful misconduct or gross negligence, pursuant to our management agreement.

***Our manager’s due diligence of investment opportunities or other transactions may not identify all pertinent risks, which could materially affect our business, financial condition, liquidity and results of operations.***

Our manager intends to conduct due diligence with respect to each investment opportunity or other transaction it pursues. It is possible, however, that our manager’s due diligence processes will not uncover all relevant facts, particularly with respect to any assets we acquire from third parties. In these cases, our manager may be given limited access to information about the investment and will rely on information provided by the target of the investment. In addition, if investment opportunities are scarce, the process for selecting bidders is competitive, or the timeframe in which we are required to complete diligence is short, our ability to conduct a due diligence investigation may be limited, and we would be required to make investment decisions based upon a less thorough diligence process than would otherwise be the case. Accordingly, investments and other transactions that initially appear to be viable may prove not to be over time due to the limitations of the due diligence process or other factors.

## **Risks Relating to Our Business**

***Market conditions could negatively impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.***

The market in which we operate is affected by a number of factors that are largely beyond our control but can nonetheless have a potentially significant, negative impact on us. These factors include, among other things:

- Interest rates and credit spreads;
- The availability of credit, including the price, terms and conditions under which it can be obtained;
- The quality, pricing and availability of suitable investments and credit losses with respect to our investments;
- The ability to obtain accurate market-based valuations;

---

## Table of Contents

- Loan values relative to the value of the underlying real estate assets;
- Default rates on both residential and commercial mortgages and the amount of the related losses;
- Prepayment speeds, delinquency rates and legislative/regulatory changes with respect to our investments in Excess MSRs;
- The actual and perceived state of the real estate markets, market for dividend-paying stocks and the U.S. economy and public capital markets generally;
- Unemployment rates; and
- The attractiveness of other types of investments relative to investments in real estate or REITs generally.

Changes in these factors are difficult to predict, and a change in one factor can affect other factors. For example, during 2007, increased default rates in the subprime mortgage market played a role in causing credit spreads to widen, reducing availability of credit on favorable terms, reducing liquidity and price transparency of real estate related assets, resulting in difficulty in obtaining accurate mark-to-market valuations, and causing a negative perception of the state of the real estate markets and of REITs generally. These conditions worsened during 2008, and intensified meaningfully during the fourth quarter of 2008 as a result of the global credit and liquidity crisis, resulting in extraordinarily challenging market conditions. Since then, market conditions have generally improved, but they could deteriorate in the future, including as a result of increased taxes and the pending mandatory reductions in federal spending during 2013.

### ***A prolonged economic slowdown, a lengthy or severe recession, or declining real estate values could harm our operations.***

We believe the risks associated with our business are more severe during periods similar to those we recently experienced in which an economic slowdown or recession is accompanied by declining real estate values. Declining real estate values generally reduce the level of new mortgage loan originations, since borrowers often use increases in the value of their existing properties to support the purchase of, or investment in, additional properties. Borrowers may also be less able to pay principal and interest on our loans, and the loans underlying our securities and Excess MSRs if the economy weakens. Further, declining real estate values significantly increase the likelihood that we will incur losses on our loans and securities in the event of default because the value of our collateral may be insufficient to cover our basis. Any sustained period of increased payment delinquencies, foreclosures or losses could adversely affect our net interest income from loans and securities in our portfolio and our income from Excess MSRs, as well as our ability to originate, sell and securitize loans, which would significantly harm our revenues, results of operations, financial condition, liquidity, business prospects and our ability to make distributions to our stockholders. For more information on the impact of market conditions on our business and results of operations see the section entitled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Market Considerations” in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the nine months ended September 30, 2012, filed with the SEC on October 26, 2012.

### ***The geographic distribution of the residential mortgage loans underlying, and collateral securing, certain of our investments subjects us to geographic real estate market risks, which could adversely affect the performance of our investments, our results of operations and our financial condition.***

The geographic distribution of the residential mortgage loans underlying, and collateral securing, certain of our investments, including our Excess MSRs and non-Agency RMBS, exposes us to risks associated with the real estate industry in general within the states and regions in which we hold significant investments. These risks include, without limitation: possible declines in the value of real estate; risks related to general and local economic conditions; possible lack of availability of mortgage funds; overbuilding; extended vacancies of properties; increases in competition, property taxes and operating expenses; changes in zoning laws; costs resulting from the clean-up of, and liability to third parties for damages resulting from, environmental problems;

---

## **Table of Contents**

casualty or condemnation losses; uninsured damages from floods, earthquakes or other natural disasters; and changes in interest rates. To the extent any of the foregoing risks arise in states and regions where we hold significant investments, the performance of our investments, our results of operations and our financial condition could suffer a material adverse effect.

### ***The coverage tests applicable to our CDO financings may have a negative impact on our operating results and cash flows.***

We have retained, and may in the future retain or repurchase, subordinate classes of bonds issued by certain of our subsidiaries in our CDO financings. Each of our CDO financings contains tests that measure the amount of over collateralization and excess interest in the transaction. Failure to satisfy these tests would generally result in principal and/or interest cash flow that would otherwise be distributed to more junior classes of securities (including those held by us) to be redirected to pay down the most senior class of securities outstanding until the tests are satisfied. As a result, failure to satisfy the coverage tests could adversely affect our operating results and cash flows by temporarily or permanently directing funds that would otherwise come to us to holders of the senior classes of bonds. In addition, the redirected funds would be used to pay down financing, which currently bears an attractive rate, thereby reducing our future earnings from the affected CDO. The ratings assigned to the assets in each CDO affect the results of the tests governing whether a CDO can distribute cash to the various classes of securities in the CDO. As a result, ratings downgrades of the assets in a CDO can result in a CDO failing its tests and thereby cause us not to receive cash flows from the affected CDO.

We had approximately \$1.5 million of assets in our consolidated CDOs as of December 2012 that are under negative watch for possible downgrade by at least one of the rating agencies. One or more of the rating agencies could downgrade some or all of these assets at any time, and any such downgrade could negatively affect—and possibly materially affect—our future cash flows. As of the December 2012 remittance date for CDO IV and as of the February 2013 remittance date for CDO VI, these CDOs were not in compliance with their applicable over collateralization tests and consequently, we are not receiving residual cash flows from these CDOs, other than senior management fees and cash flow distributions from senior classes of bonds we own. Based upon our current calculations, we expect CDO VI to remain out of compliance for the foreseeable future. Moreover, given current market conditions, it is possible that all of our CDOs could be out of compliance with their over collateralization tests as of one or more measurement dates within the next twelve months.

Our ability to rebalance will depend upon a variety of factors, such as the availability of suitable securities, market prices, available cash, whether the reinvestment period of the applicable CDO has ended, and other factors that may be beyond our control. For example, one strategy we have employed to facilitate compliance with over collateralization tests has been to repurchase notes issued by our CDOs and subsequently cancel them in accordance with the terms of the relevant governing documentation. However, there can be no assurance that the trustee of our CDOs will not impose guidelines for such cancellations that would make it more difficult or impossible to employ this strategy in the future. While there are other permissible methods to rebalance or otherwise correct CDO test failures, such methods may be extremely difficult to employ as a result of market conditions or other factors, and we cannot assure you that we will be successful in our rebalancing efforts. If the liabilities of our CDOs are downgraded by Moody's Investors Service to certain predetermined levels, our discretion to rebalance the applicable CDO portfolios may be negatively impacted. Moreover, if we bring these coverage tests into compliance, we cannot assure you that they will not fall out of compliance in the future or that we will be able to correct any noncompliance.

Failure of the over collateralization tests can also cause a "phantom income" issue if cash that constitutes income is diverted to pay down debt instead of distributed to us. For more information regarding noncompliance with the terms of certain of our CDO financings in the near future, please see the section entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources" and "—Debt Obligations" in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the nine months ended September 30, 2012, filed with the SEC on October 26, 2012.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### ***We may experience an event of default or be removed as collateral manager under one or more of our CDOs, which would negatively affect us in a number of ways.***

The documentation governing our CDOs specifies certain events of default, which, if they occur, would negatively affect us. Events of default include, among other things, failure to pay interest on senior classes of securities within the CDO, breaches of covenants, representations or warranties, bankruptcy, and failure to satisfy specific over collateralization and interest coverage tests. If an event of default occurs under any of our CDOs, it could negatively affect our cash flows, business, results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, we can be removed as manager of a CDO if certain events occur, including the failure to satisfy specific over collateralization and interest coverage tests, failure to satisfy certain “key man” requirements or an event of default occurring for the failure to pay interest on the related senior classes of securities of the CDO. If we are removed as collateral manager, we would no longer receive management fees from—and no longer be able to manage the assets of—the applicable CDO, which could negatively affect our cash flows, business, results of operations and financial condition. On June 17, 2011, CDO V failed additional over collateralization tests. The consequences of failing these tests are that an event of default has occurred, and we may be removed as the collateral manager under the documentation governing CDO V. So long as the event of default continues, we will not be permitted to purchase or sell any collateral in CDO V. If we are removed as the collateral manager of CDO V, we would no longer receive the senior management fees from such CDO. As of the date of this prospectus supplement, we have not been removed as collateral manager. Based upon our current calculations, we estimate that if we are removed as the collateral manager of CDO V, the loss of senior management fees would not have a material negative impact on our cash flows, business, results of operations or financial condition. Given current market conditions, it is possible that events of default may occur in other CDOs, and we could be removed as the collateral manager of those CDOs if certain events of default occur. Moreover, our cash flows, business, results of operations and/or financial condition could be materially and negatively impacted if certain events of default occur.

### ***We have assumed the role of manager of numerous CDOs previously managed by a third party, and we may assume the role of manager of additional CDOs in the future. Each such engagement exposes us to a number of potential risks.***

Changes within our industry may result in CDO collateral managers being replaced. In such instances, we may seek to be engaged as the collateral manager of CDOs currently managed by third parties. For example, in February 2011, one of our subsidiaries became the collateral manager of certain CDOs previously managed by C-BASS Investment Management LLC (“C-BASS”).

While being engaged as the collateral manager of such CDOs potentially enables us to grow our business, it also entails a number of risks that could harm our reputation, results of operations and financial condition. For example, we purchased the management rights with respect to the C-BASS CDOs pursuant to a bankruptcy proceeding. As a result, we were not able to conduct extensive due diligence on the CDO assets even though many classes of securities issued by the CDOs were rated as “distressed” by the rating agencies as of the most recent rating date prior to our becoming the collateral manager of the CDOs. We may willingly or unknowingly assume actual or contingent liabilities for significant expenses, we may become subject to new laws and regulations with which we are not familiar, and we may become subject to increased risk of litigation, regulatory investigation or negative publicity. For example, we determined that it would be prudent to register the subsidiary that became the collateral manager of the C-BASS CDOs as a registered investment adviser, which has increased our regulatory compliance costs. In addition to defending against litigation and complying with regulatory requirements, being engaged as collateral manager may require us to invest other resources for various other reasons, which could detract from our ability to capitalize on future opportunities. Moreover, being engaged as collateral manager may require us to integrate complex technological, accounting and management systems, which may be difficult, expensive and time-consuming and which we may not be successful in integrating into our current systems. In addition to the risk that we face if we are successful in becoming the manager of additional CDOs, we may attempt but fail to become the collateral manager of CDOs in the future,

---

## **Table of Contents**

which could harm our reputation and subject us to costly litigation. Finally, if we include the financial performance of the C-BASS CDOs or other CDOs for which we become the collateral manager in our public filings, we are subject to the risk that, particularly during the period immediately after we become the collateral manager, this information may prove to be inaccurate or incomplete. The occurrence of any of these negative integration events could negatively impact our reputation with both regulators and investors, which could, in turn, subject us to additional regulatory scrutiny and impair our relationships with the investment community. The occurrence of any of these problems could negatively affect our reputation, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our investments have previously been—and in the future may be—subject to significant impairment charges, which adversely affect our results of operations.***

We are required to periodically evaluate our investments for impairment indicators. The value of an investment is impaired when our analysis indicates that, with respect to a loan, it is probable that we will not be able to collect the full amount we intended to collect from the loan or, with respect to a security, it is probable that the value of the security is other than temporarily impaired. The judgment regarding the existence of impairment indicators is based on a variety of factors depending upon the nature of the investment and the manner in which the income related to such investment was calculated for purposes of our financial statements. If we determine that an impairment has occurred, we are required to make an adjustment to the net carrying value of the investment, which could adversely affect our results of operations in the applicable period and thereby adversely affect our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders.

As has been widely publicized, the recent market conditions have resulted in a number of financial institutions recording an unprecedented amount of impairment charges, and we were also affected by these conditions. These challenging conditions have reduced the market trading activity for many real estate securities, resulting in less liquid markets for those securities. These lower valuations have affected us by, among other things, decreasing our net book value and contributing to our decision to record impairment charges.

***The lenders under our repurchase agreements may elect not to extend financing to us, which could quickly and seriously impair our liquidity.***

We have historically financed a meaningful portion of our investments not held in CDOs with repurchase agreements, which are short-term financing arrangements, and we may enter into additional repurchase agreements in the future. Under the terms of these agreements, we sell a security to a counterparty for a specified price and concurrently agree to repurchase the same security from our counterparty at a later date for a higher specified price. During the term of the repurchase agreement—generally 30 days—the counterparty makes funds available to us and holds the security as collateral. Our counterparties can also require us to post additional margin as collateral at any time during the term of the agreement. When the term of a repurchase agreement ends, we are required to repurchase the security for the specified repurchase price, with the difference between the sale and repurchase prices serving as the equivalent of paying interest to the counterparty in return for extending financing to us. If we want to continue to finance the security with a repurchase agreement, we ask the counterparty to extend—or “roll”—the repurchase agreement for another term.

Our counterparties are not required to roll our repurchase agreements upon the expiration of their stated terms, which subjects us to a number of risks. As we have experienced recently and may experience in the future, counterparties electing to roll our repurchase agreements may charge higher spread and impose more onerous terms upon us, including the requirement that we post additional margin as collateral. More significantly, if a repurchase agreement counterparty elects not to extend our financing, we would be required to pay the counterparty the full repurchase price on the maturity date and find an alternate source of financing. Alternate sources of financing may be more expensive, contain more onerous terms or simply may not be available. If we were unable to pay the repurchase price for any security financed with a repurchase agreement, the counterparty has the right to sell the underlying security being held as collateral and require us to compensate for any shortfall.

---

## **Table of Contents**

between the value of our obligation to the counterparty and the amount for which the collateral was sold (which may be a significantly discounted price). As of December 31, 2012, we had \$929.4 million outstanding under repurchase agreement financings. Moreover, these repurchase agreement obligations are with five counterparties. If any of our counterparties elected not to roll these repurchase agreements, we may not be able to find a replacement counterparty in a timely manner.

***Our determination of how much leverage to apply to our investments may adversely affect our return on our investments and may reduce cash available for distribution.***

We leverage a meaningful portion of our portfolio through borrowings, generally through the use of credit facilities, warehouse facilities, repurchase agreements, mortgage loans on real estate, securitizations, including the issuance of CDOs, private or public offerings of debt by subsidiaries, loans to entities in which we hold, directly or indirectly, interests in pools of properties or loans, and other borrowings. Our investment policies do not limit the amount of leverage we may incur with respect to any specific asset or pool of assets, subject to an overall limit on our use of leverage to 90% (as defined in our governing documents) of the value of our assets on an aggregate basis. During the recent financial crisis, the return we were able to earn on our investments and cash available for distribution to our stockholders was significantly reduced due to changes in market conditions causing the cost of our financing to increase relative to the income that can be derived from our assets. While our liquidity position has improved, we cannot assure you that we will be able to sustain our improved liquidity position.

***We may become party to agreements that require cash payments at periodic intervals. Failure to make such required payments may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

We are currently party to repurchase agreements that may require us to post additional margin as collateral at any time during the term of the agreement, based on the value of the collateral. We may become party to additional financing agreements that require us to make cash payments at periodic intervals or upon the occurrence of certain events. Events could occur or circumstances could arise, which we may not be able to foresee, that may cause us to be unable to make any such cash payments when they become due. Failure to make the payments required under our financing documents would give the lenders the right to require us to repay all amounts owed to them under the applicable financing immediately.

***We are subject to counterparty default and concentration risks.***

In the ordinary course of our business, we enter into various types of financing arrangements with counterparties. Currently, the majority of our financing arrangements take the form of repurchase agreements, securitization vehicles, loans, hedge contracts, swaps and other derivative and non-derivative contracts. The terms of these contracts are often customized and complex, and many of these arrangements occur in markets or relate to products that are not subject to regulatory oversight.

We are subject to the risk that the counterparty to one or more of these contracts defaults, either voluntarily or involuntarily, on its performance under the contract. Any such default may occur rapidly and without notice to us. Moreover, if a counterparty defaults, we may be unable to take action to cover our exposure, either because we lack the contractual ability or because market conditions make it difficult to take effective action. This inability could occur in times of market stress consistent with the conditions we are currently experiencing, which are precisely the times when defaults may be most likely to occur.

In addition, our risk-management processes may not accurately anticipate the impact of market stress or counterparty financial condition, and, as a result, we may not take sufficient action to reduce our risks effectively. Although we monitor our credit exposures, default risk may arise from events or circumstances that are difficult to detect, foresee or evaluate. In addition, concerns about, or a default by, one large participant could lead to significant liquidity problems for other participants, which may in turn expose us to significant losses.

---

## **Table of Contents**

In the event of a counterparty default, particularly a default by a major investment bank, we could incur material losses rapidly, and the resulting market impact of a major counterparty default could seriously harm our business, results of operations and financial condition. In the event that one of our counterparties becomes insolvent or files for bankruptcy, our ability to eventually recover any losses suffered as a result of that counterparty's default may be limited by the liquidity of the counterparty or the applicable legal regime governing the bankruptcy proceeding.

In addition, with respect to our CDOs, certain of our derivative counterparties are required to maintain certain ratings to avoid having to post collateral or transfer the derivative to another counterparty. If a counterparty was downgraded below these levels, it may not be able to satisfy its obligations under the derivative, which could have a material negative effect on the applicable CDO.

With respect to our Excess MSRs, we are subject to counterparty concentration risk as a result of our co-investments with Nationstar. All of our investments in Excess MSRs to date relate to loans serviced by Nationstar. If Nationstar is terminated as the servicer of the underlying mortgages, Newcastle's right to receive its portion of the excess mortgage servicing amount is also terminated. Moreover, in the event that Nationstar files for bankruptcy, our expected returns on these investments would be severely impacted. See "—We will be dependent on mortgage servicers, including Nationstar, to service the mortgage loans underlying the Excess MSRs that we acquire." Moreover, Nationstar has no obligation to offer us any future co-investment opportunity on the same terms of prior transactions, or at all, and we may not be able to find suitable counterparties other than Nationstar from which to acquire Excess MSRs, which could impact our business strategy.

The counterparty risks that we face have increased in complexity and magnitude as a result of the insolvency of a number of major financial institutions (such as Lehman Brothers). For example, the consolidation and elimination of counterparties has increased our concentration of counterparty risk and decreased the universe of potential counterparties. We are currently party to repurchase agreements with two counterparties. If any of our counterparties elected not to roll these repurchase agreements, we may not be able to find a replacement counterparty. In addition, counterparties have generally tightened their underwriting standards and increased their margin requirements for financing, which has negatively impacted us in several ways, including decreasing the number of counterparties willing to provide financing to us, decreasing the overall amount of leverage available to us, and increasing the costs of borrowing.

We are not restricted from dealing with any particular counterparty or from concentrating any or all of our transactions with a few counterparties. Any loss suffered by us as a result of a counterparty defaulting, refusing to conduct business with us or imposing more onerous terms on us would also negatively affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***We may not match fund certain of our investments, which may increase the risks associated with these investments.***

One component of our investment strategy is to use match funded financing structures for certain of our investments, which match assets and liabilities with respect to maturities and interest rates. When available, this strategy mitigates the risk of not being able to refinance an investment on favorable terms or at all. However, our manager may elect for us to bear a level of refinancing risk on a short-term or longer-term basis, as in the case of investments financed with repurchase agreements, when, based on its analysis, our manager determines that bearing such risk is advisable or unavoidable (which is generally the case with respect to the residential mortgage loans and FNMA/FHLMC securities in which we invest). In addition, we may be unable, as a result of conditions in the credit markets, to match fund our investments. For example, non-recourse term financing not subject to margin requirements was generally not available or economical for the past three years and is currently still difficult to obtain, which impairs our ability to match fund our investments. Moreover, we may not be able to enter into interest rate swaps. Lastly, lenders may be unwilling to finance certain types of assets, such as Excess MSRs, because of the challenges with perfecting security interests in the underlying collateral. A decision not to, or the inability to, match fund certain investments exposes us to additional risks.



---

## Table of Contents

Furthermore, we anticipate that, in most cases, for any period during which our floating rate assets are not match funded with respect to maturity, the income from such assets may respond more slowly to interest rate fluctuations than the cost of our borrowings. Because of this dynamic, interest income from such investments may rise more slowly than the related interest expense, with a consequent decrease in our net income. Interest rate fluctuations resulting in our interest expense exceeding interest income would result in operating losses for us from these investments.

Accordingly, if we do not or are unable to match fund our investments with respect to maturities and interest rates, we will be exposed to the risk that we may not be able to finance or refinance our investments on economically favorable terms or may have to liquidate assets at a loss.

***We may not be able to finance our investments on attractive terms or at all, and financing for Excess MSR's may be particularly difficult or impossible to obtain.***

When we acquire securities and loans that we finance on a short-term basis with a view to securitization or other long-term financing, we bear the risk of being unable to securitize the assets or otherwise finance them on a long-term basis at attractive prices or in a timely matter, or at all. If it is not possible or economical for us to securitize or otherwise finance such assets on a long-term basis, we may be unable to pay down our short-term credit facilities, or be required to liquidate the assets at a loss in order to do so. For example, our ability to finance investments with securitizations or other long-term non-recourse financing not subject to margin requirements has been impaired since 2007 as a result of market conditions. These conditions make it highly likely that we will have to use less efficient forms of financing for any new investments, which will likely require a larger portion of our cash flows to be put toward making the initial investment and thereby reduce the amount of cash available for distribution to our stockholders and funds available for operations and investments, and which will also likely require us to assume higher levels of risk when financing our investments. In addition, there is no established market for financing of investments in Excess MSR's, and it is possible that one will not develop. Any such financing would likely require the consent of the applicable government sponsored enterprise ("GSE") or other owner of the underlying loans, and such consent may be costly or impossible to obtain. Moreover, obtaining such consent may require us or our co-investment counterparties to agree to material structural, economic and indemnification or other terms that expose us to risks to which we have not previously been exposed and that could negatively affect our returns from our investments.

***As non-recourse long-term financing structures become available to us and are utilized, such structures expose us to risks which could result in losses to us.***

We may use securitization and other non-recourse long-term financing for our investments to the extent available. In such structures, our lenders typically would have only a claim against the assets included in the securitizations rather than a general claim against us as an entity. Prior to any such financing, we would seek to finance our investments with relatively short-term facilities until a sufficient portfolio is accumulated. As a result, we would be subject to the risk that we would not be able to acquire, during the period that any short-term facilities are available, sufficient eligible assets or securities to maximize the efficiency of a securitization. We also bear the risk that we would not be able to obtain new short-term facilities or would not be able to renew any short-term facilities after they expire should we need more time to seek and acquire sufficient eligible assets or securities for a securitization. In addition, conditions in the capital markets may make the issuance of any such securitization less attractive to us even when we do have sufficient eligible assets or securities. While we would intend to retain the unrated equity component of securitizations and, therefore, still have exposure to any investments included in such securitizations, our inability to enter into such securitizations may increase our overall exposure to risks associated with direct ownership of such investments, including the risk of default. Our inability to refinance any short-term facilities would also increase our risk because borrowings thereunder would likely be recourse to us as an entity. If we are unable to obtain and renew short-term facilities or to consummate securitizations to finance our investments on a long-term basis, we may be required to seek other forms of potentially less attractive financing or to liquidate assets at an inopportune time or price.

---

## Table of Contents

### ***The loans we invest in and the loans underlying the securities we invest in are subject to delinquency, foreclosure and loss, which could result in losses to us.***

Commercial mortgage loans are secured by multifamily or commercial property and are subject to risks of delinquency and foreclosure, and risks of loss. The ability of a borrower to repay a loan secured by an income-producing property typically is dependent primarily upon the successful operation of such property rather than upon the existence of independent income or assets of the borrower. If the net operating income of the property is reduced, the borrower's ability to repay the loan may be impaired. Net operating income of an income-producing property can be affected by, among other things: tenant mix, success of tenant businesses, property management decisions, property location and condition, competition from comparable types of properties, changes in laws that increase operating expense or limit rents that may be charged, any need to address environmental contamination at the property, the occurrence of any uninsured casualty at the property, changes in national, regional or local economic conditions and/or specific industry segments, declines in regional or local real estate values, declines in regional or local rental or occupancy rates, increases in interest rates, changes in the availability of credit on favorable terms, real estate tax rates and other operating expenses, changes in governmental rules, regulations and fiscal policies, including environmental legislation, acts of God, terrorism, social unrest and civil disturbances.

Residential mortgage loans, manufactured housing loans and subprime mortgage loans are secured by single-family residential property and are also subject to risks of delinquency and foreclosure, and risks of loss. The ability of a borrower to repay a loan secured by a residential property is dependent upon the income or assets of the borrower. A number of factors may impair borrowers' abilities to repay their loans, including, among other things, changes in the borrower's employment status, changes in national, regional or local economic conditions, changes in interest rates or the availability of credit on favorable terms, changes in regional or local real estate values, changes in regional or local rental rates and changes in real estate taxes.

In the event of default under a loan held directly by us, we will bear a risk of loss of principal to the extent of any deficiency between the value of the collateral and the outstanding principal and accrued but unpaid interest of the loan, which could adversely affect our cash flow from operations. Foreclosure of a loan, particularly a commercial loan, or any other restructuring activities related to an investment, can be an expensive and lengthy process, which would negatively affect our anticipated return on the foreclosed loan or such other investment. In addition, as part of any foreclosure or other restructuring, we may acquire control of a property securing a defaulted loan, which would expose us to additional risks specific to the property, including, but not limited to, the risks related to any business conducted on such property. As part of a restructuring, we may also exchange our debt for—or otherwise acquire—equity of an entity as part of a restructuring, which may involve contested negotiations and expose us to risks associated with owning the entity.

Mortgage and asset backed securities are bonds or notes backed by loans and/or other financial assets and include commercial mortgage back securities (CMBS), FNMA/FHLMC securities, and real estate related asset backed securities (ABS). The ability of a borrower to repay these loans or other financial assets is dependent upon the income or assets of these borrowers. If a borrower has insufficient income or assets to repay these loans, it will default on its loan. While we intend to focus on real estate related asset backed securities, there can be no assurance that we will not invest in other types of asset backed securities.

Our investments in mortgage and asset backed securities will be adversely affected by defaults under the loans underlying such securities. To the extent losses are realized on the loans underlying the securities in which we invest, we may not recover the amount invested in, or, in extreme cases, any of our investment in such securities.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Our investments in debt securities are subject to specific risks relating to the particular issuer of the securities and to the general risks of investing in subordinated real estate securities.***

Our investments in debt securities involve special risks. REITs generally are required to invest substantially in real estate or real estate-related assets and are subject to the inherent risks associated with real estate-related investments discussed in this report. Our investments in debt are subject to the risks described above with respect to mortgage loans and mortgage backed securities and similar risks, including:

- risks of delinquency and foreclosure, and risks of loss in the event thereof;
- the dependence upon the successful operation of and net income from real property;
- risks generally incident to interests in real property; and
- risks that may be presented by the type and use of a particular property.

Debt securities may be unsecured and may also be subordinated to other obligations of the issuer. We may also invest in debt securities that are rated below investment grade. As a result, investments in debt securities are also subject to risks of:

- limited liquidity in the secondary trading market;
- substantial market price volatility resulting from changes in prevailing interest rates or credit spreads;
- subordination to the prior claims of senior lenders to the issuer;
- the possibility that earnings of the debt security issuer may be insufficient to meet its debt service; and
- the declining creditworthiness and potential for insolvency of the issuer of such debt securities during periods of rising interest rates and economic downturn.

These risks may adversely affect the value of outstanding debt securities and the ability of the issuers thereof to repay principal and interest.

### ***We invest in Excess MSRs, and such investments could have a negative impact on our financial results.***

Subject to maintaining our qualification as a REIT and our exemption from the 1940 Act, we expect to continue to co-invest in Excess MSRs with Nationstar, which is a leading residential mortgage servicer and is majority-owned by funds managed by our manager. We may also invest in Excess MSRs with other servicers.

A mortgage servicing right (“MSR”) provides a mortgage servicer with the right to service a pool of mortgages in exchange for a portion of the interest payments made on the underlying mortgages. This amount typically ranges from 25 to 50 basis points times the UPB of the mortgages. The MSR can be divided into two components: a basic fee and an Excess MSR. The basic fee is the amount of compensation for the performance of servicing duties, and the Excess MSR is the amount that exceeds the basic fee. For example, if an MSR is 30 basis points and the basic fee is 5 basis points, then the Excess MSR is 25 basis points.

We record Excess MSRs on our balance sheet at fair value, and changes in their fair value are reflected in our consolidated results of operations. The determination of the fair value of Excess MSRs requires our management to make numerous estimates and assumptions that could materially differ from actual results. Such estimates and assumptions include, without limitation, estimates of the future cash flows from the Excess MSRs, which in turn are based upon assumptions about interest rates as well as prepayment rates, delinquencies and foreclosure rates of the underlying mortgage loans.

The ultimate realization of the value of Excess MSRs, which are measured at fair value on a recurring basis, may be materially different than the fair values of such Excess MSRs as may be reflected in our consolidated statement of financial position as of any particular date. The use of different estimates or assumptions in

---

## Table of Contents

connection with the valuation of these assets could produce materially different fair values for such assets, which could have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows. Accordingly, there may be material uncertainty about the fair value of any Excess MSR we acquire.

The values of Excess MSRs are highly sensitive to changes in interest rates. Historically, the value of Excess MSRs has increased when interest rates rise and decreased when interest rates decline due to the effect those changes in interest rates have on prepayment estimates. We may pursue various hedging strategies to seek to reduce our exposure to adverse changes in interest rates. Our hedging activity will vary in scope based on the level and volatility of interest rates, the type of assets held and other changing market conditions. Interest rate hedging may fail to protect or could adversely affect us. To the extent we do not utilize derivatives to hedge against changes in the fair value of Excess MSRs, our balance sheet, results of operations and cash flows would be susceptible to significant volatility due to changes in the fair value of, or cash flows from, Excess MSRs as interest rates change.

Prepayment speeds significantly affect the value of Excess MSRs. Prepayment speed is the measurement of how quickly borrowers pay down the UPB of their loans or how quickly loans are otherwise brought current, modified, liquidated or charged off. When we invest in Excess MSRs, we base the price we pay and the rate of amortization of those assets on, among other things, our projection of the cash flows from the related pool of mortgage loans. Our expectation of prepayment speeds is a significant assumption underlying those cash flow projections. If prepayment speeds are significantly greater than expected, the carrying value of Excess MSRs could exceed their estimated fair value. If the fair value of Excess MSRs decreases, we would be required to record a non-cash charge, which would have a negative impact on our financial results. Furthermore, a significant increase in prepayment speeds could materially reduce the ultimate cash flows we receive from Excess MSRs, and we could ultimately receive substantially less than what we paid for such assets.

Moreover, delinquency rates have a significant impact on the value of Excess MSRs. An increase in delinquencies will generally result in lower revenue because typically we will only collect the mortgage servicing amount from GSEs or mortgage owners for performing loans. The price we pay for Excess MSRs is based on, among other things, our projections of the cash flows from related pools of mortgage loans. Our expectation of delinquencies is a significant assumption underlying those cash flow projections. If delinquencies are significantly greater than expected, the estimated fair value of the Excess MSRs could be diminished. As a result, we could suffer a loss, which would have a negative impact on our financial results.

Furthermore, MSRs are subject to numerous federal, state and local laws and regulations and may be subject to various judicial and administrative decisions imposing various requirements and restrictions on our business. If the servicer actually or allegedly failed to comply with applicable laws, rules or regulations, it could be terminated as the servicer, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

Our ability to acquire Excess MSRs will be subject to the applicable REIT qualification tests, and we may have to hold these interests through taxable REIT subsidiaries, which would negatively impact our returns from these assets.

***We will be dependent on mortgage servicers, including Nationstar, to service the mortgage loans underlying the Excess MSRs that we acquire.***

Our investments in Excess MSRs are dependent on the mortgage servicer to perform the servicing obligations. As a result, we could be materially and adversely affected if the servicer is terminated. The duties and obligations of mortgage servicers are defined through contractual agreements, generally referred to as Servicing Guides in the case of GSEs, or Pooling and Servicing Agreements in the case of private-label securities (collectively, the “Servicing Guidelines”). Such Servicing Guidelines generally provide for the possibility for termination of the contractual rights of the servicer in the absolute discretion of the owner of the mortgages being

---

## Table of Contents

serviced. In the event of such termination by a mortgage owner with respect to a particular servicer, the related Excess MSR could potentially lose all value on a going forward basis. Moreover, the termination by a mortgage owner of a servicer could take effect across all mortgages of such mortgage owner. Therefore, to the extent we make multiple investments relating to mortgages owned by the same owner and serviced by the same servicer, all such investments, including our investments with Nationstar, could lose all their value in the event of the termination of the servicer by the mortgage owner.

We could also be materially and adversely affected if the servicer is unable to adequately service the underlying mortgage loans due to:

- its failure to comply with applicable laws and regulation;
- its failure to perform its loss mitigation obligations;
- a downgrade in its servicer rating;
- its failure to perform adequately in its external audits;
- a failure in or poor performance of its operational systems or infrastructure;
- regulatory scrutiny regarding foreclosure processes lengthening foreclosure timelines;
- a GSE's or a whole-loan owner's transfer of servicing to another party; or
- any other reason.

Favorable ratings from third-party rating agencies such as Standard & Poor's, Moody's Investors Service and Fitch Ratings are important to the conduct of a mortgage servicer's loan servicing business and a downgrade in a mortgage servicer's ratings could have an adverse effect on us and the value of our Excess MSR. Downgrades in a mortgage servicer's servicer ratings could adversely affect their ability to finance servicing advances and maintain their status as an approved servicer by Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac. Downgrades in servicer ratings could also lead to the early termination of existing advance facilities and affect the terms and availability of match funded advance facilities that a mortgage servicer may seek in the future. A mortgage servicer's failure to maintain favorable or specified ratings may cause their termination as a servicer and may impair their ability to consummate future servicing transactions, which could have an adverse effect on our operations since we will rely heavily on mortgage servicers to achieve our investment objective with respect to Excess MSR.

In addition, a bankruptcy by any mortgage servicer that services the mortgage loans underlying any Excess MSR that we have acquired or may acquire in the future could result in:

- the validity and priority of our ownership of the Excess MSR being challenged in a bankruptcy proceeding;
- payments made by such servicer to us, or obligations incurred by it, being avoided by a court under federal or state preference laws or federal or state fraudulent conveyance laws;
- a re-characterization of any sale of the Excess MSR or other assets to us as a pledge of such assets in a bankruptcy proceeding; or
- any agreement pursuant to which we acquired the Excess MSR being rejected in a bankruptcy proceeding.

Any of the foregoing events could have a material and adverse effect on us.

### ***GSE initiatives and other actions may adversely affect returns from investments in Excess MSR.***

On January 17, 2011, the Federal Housing Finance Agency ("FHFA") announced that it has instructed FNMA and FHLMC to study possible alternatives to the current residential mortgage servicing and

---

## **Table of Contents**

compensation system used for single-family mortgage loans. It is too early to determine what the GSEs, including FNMA and FHLMC, may propose as alternatives to current servicing compensation practices, or when any such alternatives would become effective. Although we do not expect MSRMs that have already been created to be subject to any changes implemented by FNMA and FHLMC, it is possible that, because of the significant role of FNMA and FHLMC in the secondary mortgage market, any changes they implement could become prevalent in the mortgage servicing industry generally. Other industry stakeholders or regulators may also implement or require changes in response to the perception that the current mortgage servicing practices and compensation do not appropriately serve broader housing policy objectives. These proposals are still evolving. To the extent the GSEs implement reforms that materially affect the market for conforming loans, there may be secondary effects on the subprime and Alt-A markets. These reforms may have a material adverse effect on the economics or performance of any Excess MSRMs that we may acquire in the future.

***Changes to the minimum servicing amount for GSE loans could occur at any time and could impact us in significantly negative ways that we are unable to predict or protect against.***

Currently, when a loan is sold into the secondary market for FNMA and FHLMC loans, the servicer is generally required to retain a minimum servicing amount (“MSA”) of 25 basis points of the outstanding principal balance for fixed rate mortgages. As has been widely publicized, in September 2011, the FHFA announced that a Joint Initiative on Mortgage Servicing Compensation was seeking public comment on two alternative mortgage servicing compensation structures detailed in a discussion paper. Changes to the MSA structure could significantly impact our business in negative ways that we cannot predict or protect against. For example, the elimination of an MSA could radically change the mortgage servicing industry and could severely limit supply of the Excess MSRMs available for us to invest in. In addition, a removal of, or a reduction in, the MSA could significantly reduce the recapture rate of the affected portfolio, which would negatively affect the investment return on our Excess MSRMs. We cannot predict whether any changes to current MSA rules will occur or what impact any changes will have on our business, results of operations, liquidity or financial condition.

***We are subject to significant competition, and we may not compete successfully.***

We are subject to significant competition in seeking investments. We compete with other companies, including other REITs, mortgage servicers, insurance companies and other investors, including funds and companies affiliated with our manager. Some of our competitors have greater resources than we possess or have greater access to capital or various types of financing structures than are available to us, and we may not be able to compete successfully for investments or provide attractive investment returns relative to our competitors. These competitors may be willing to accept lower returns on their investments or to compromise underwriting standards and, as a result, our origination volume and profit margins could be adversely affected. Furthermore, competition for investments that are suitable for us may lead to the returns available from such investments decreasing, which may further limit our ability to generate our desired returns. We cannot assure you that other companies will not be formed that compete with us for investments or otherwise pursue investment strategies similar to ours or that we will be able to compete successfully against any such companies.

Furthermore, we do not intend to build a mortgage servicing platform. Therefore, we may not be an attractive buyer for those sellers of MSRMs that prefer to sell MSRMs and their mortgage servicing platform in a single transaction. Since our business model does not currently include acquiring and running servicing platforms, to engage in a bid for such a business we would need to find a servicer to acquire and run the platform or we would need to incur additional costs to shut down the acquired servicing platform. The need to work with a servicer in these situations increases the complexity of such potential acquisitions, and Nationstar may be unwilling or unable to act as servicer or subservicer on any Excess MSRMs acquisition we want to execute. The complexity of these transactions and the additional costs incurred by us if we were to execute future acquisition of this type could adversely affect our future operating results.

---

## **Table of Contents**

***Following the closing of a CDO financing when we have locked in the liability costs for a CDO during the reinvestment period, the rate at which we are able to acquire eligible investments and changes in market conditions may adversely affect our anticipated returns.***

During the reinvestment period, we must invest the restricted cash available for reinvestments in our CDOs. Until we are able to acquire sufficient assets, our returns will reflect income earned on uninvested cash and, having locked in the cost of liabilities for the particular CDO, the particular CDO's returns will be at risk of declining to the extent that yields on the assets to be acquired decline. In general, our ability to acquire appropriate investments depends upon the supply in the market of investments we deem suitable, and changes in various economic factors may affect our determination of what constitutes a suitable investment.

***Our returns will be adversely affected when investments held in CDOs are prepaid or sold subsequent to the reinvestment period.***

Real estate securities and loans are subject to prepayment risk. In addition, we may sell, and realize gains (or losses) on, investments. To the extent such assets were held in CDOs subsequent to the end of the reinvestment period, the proceeds are fully utilized to pay down the related CDO's debt. This causes the leverage on the CDO to decrease, thereby lowering our returns on equity.

***Our investments in senior unsecured REIT securities are subject to specific risks relating to the particular REIT issuer and to the general risks of investing in subordinated real estate securities, which may result in losses to us.***

Our investments in REIT securities involve special risks relating to the particular REIT issuer of the securities, including the financial condition and business outlook of the issuer. REITs generally are required to substantially invest in operating real estate or real estate related assets and are subject to the inherent risks associated with real estate related investments discussed in this report.

Our investments in REIT securities are also subject to the risks described above with respect to mortgage loans and mortgage backed securities and similar risks, including (i) risks of delinquency and foreclosure, and risks of loss in the event thereof, (ii) the dependence upon the successful operation of and net income from real property, (iii) risks generally incident to interests in real property, and (iv) risks that may be presented by the type and use of a particular commercial property.

REIT securities are generally unsecured and may also be subordinated to other obligations of the issuer. We may also invest in REIT securities that are rated below investment grade. As a result, investments in REIT securities are also subject to risks of: (i) limited liquidity in the secondary trading market; (ii) substantial market price volatility resulting from changes in prevailing interest rates; (iii) subordination to the prior claims of banks and other senior lenders to the issuer; (iv) the operation of mandatory sinking fund or call/redemption provisions during periods of declining interest rates that could cause the issuer to reinvest premature redemption proceeds in lower yielding assets; (v) the possibility that earnings of the REIT issuer may be insufficient to meet its debt service and dividend obligations; and (vi) the declining creditworthiness and potential for insolvency of the issuer of such REIT securities during periods of rising interest rates and economic downturn. These risks may adversely affect the value of outstanding REIT securities and the ability of the issuers thereof to repay principal and interest or make dividend payments.

***The real estate related loans and other direct and indirect interests in pools of real estate properties or other loans that we invest in may be subject to additional risks relating to the structure and terms of these transactions, which may result in losses to us.***

We invest in real estate related loans and other direct and indirect interests in pools of real estate properties or loans such as mezzanine loans and "B Note" mortgage loans. We invest in mezzanine loans that take the form of subordinated loans secured by second mortgages on the underlying real property or other business assets or

---

## **Table of Contents**

revenue streams or loans secured by a pledge of the ownership interests of the entity owning real property or other business assets or revenue streams (or the ownership interest of the parent of such entity). These types of investments involve a higher degree of risk than long-term senior lending secured by business assets or income producing real property because the investment may become unsecured as a result of foreclosure by a senior lender. In the event of a bankruptcy of the entity providing the pledge of its ownership interests as security, we may not have full recourse to the assets of such entity, or the assets of the entity may not be sufficient to repay our mezzanine loan. If a borrower defaults on our mezzanine loan or debt senior to our loan, or in the event of a borrower bankruptcy, our mezzanine loan will be satisfied only after the senior debt is repaid in full. As a result, we may not recover some or all of our investment. In addition, mezzanine loans may have higher loan to value ratios than conventional mortgage loans, resulting in less equity in the property and increasing the risk of loss of principal.

We also invest in mortgage loans ("B Notes") that while secured by a first mortgage on a single large commercial property or group of related properties are subordinated to an "A Note" secured by the same first mortgage on the same collateral. As a result, if an issuer defaults, there may not be sufficient funds remaining for B Note holders. B Notes reflect similar credit risks to comparably rated commercial mortgage backed securities. In addition, we invest, directly or indirectly, in pools of real estate properties or loans. Since each transaction is privately negotiated, these investments can vary in their structural characteristics and risks. For example, the rights of holders of B Notes to control the process following a borrower default may vary from transaction to transaction, while investments in pools of real estate properties or loans may be subject to varying contractual arrangements with third party co-investors in such pools. Further, B Notes typically are secured by a single property, and so reflect the risks associated with significant concentration. These investments also are less liquid than commercial mortgage backed securities.

### ***Investment in non-investment grade loans may involve increased risk of loss.***

We have acquired and may continue to acquire in the future certain loans that do not conform to conventional loan criteria applied by traditional lenders and are not rated or are rated as non-investment grade (for example, for investments rated by Moody's Investors Service, ratings lower than Baa3, and for Standard & Poor's, BBB- or below). The non-investment grade ratings for these loans typically result from the overall leverage of the loans, the lack of a strong operating history for the properties underlying the loans, the borrowers' credit history, the properties' underlying cash flow or other factors. As a result, these loans have a higher risk of default and loss than conventional loans. Any loss we incur may reduce distributions to our stockholders. There are no limits on the percentage of unrated or non-investment grade assets we may hold in our portfolio.

### ***Insurance on real estate in which we have interests (including the real estate serving as collateral for our real estate securities and loans) may not cover all losses.***

There are certain types of losses, generally of a catastrophic nature, such as earthquakes, floods, hurricanes, terrorism or acts of war, that may be uninsurable or not economically insurable. Inflation, changes in building codes and ordinances, environmental considerations, and other factors, including terrorism or acts of war, also might make the insurance proceeds insufficient to repair or replace a property if it is damaged or destroyed. Under such circumstances, the insurance proceeds received might not be adequate to restore our economic position with respect to the affected real property. As a result of the events of September 11, 2001, insurance companies have limited or excluded coverage for acts of terrorism in insurance policies. As a result, we may suffer losses from acts of terrorism that are not covered by insurance.

In addition, the mortgage loans that are secured by certain of the properties in which we have interests contain customary covenants, including covenants that require property insurance to be maintained in an amount equal to the replacement cost of the properties. There can be no assurance that the lenders under these mortgage loans will not take the position that exclusions from coverage for losses due to terrorist acts is a breach of a covenant which, if uncured, could allow the lenders to declare an event of default and accelerate repayment of the mortgage loans.



---

## **Table of Contents**

***Many of our investments are illiquid, and this lack of liquidity could significantly impede our ability to vary our portfolio in response to changes in economic and other conditions or to realize the value at which such investments are carried if we are required to dispose of them.***

The real estate properties that we own and operate and our other direct and indirect investments in real estate and real estate related assets are generally illiquid. In addition, the real estate securities that we purchase in connection with privately negotiated transactions are not registered under the relevant securities laws, resulting in a prohibition against their transfer, sale, pledge or other disposition except in a transaction that is exempt from the registration requirements of, or is otherwise in accordance with, those laws. In addition, there are no established trading markets for a majority of our investments. As a result, our ability to vary our portfolio in response to changes in economic and other conditions may be limited.

Our securities have historically been valued based primarily on third party quotations, which are subject to significant variability based on the liquidity and price transparency created by market trading activity. The ongoing dislocation in the trading markets has continued to reduce the trading for many real estate securities, resulting in less transparent prices for those securities. Consequently, it is currently more difficult for us to sell many of our assets than it has been historically because, if we were to sell such assets, we would likely not have access to readily ascertainable market prices when establishing valuations of them. Moreover, currently there is a relatively low market demand for the vast majority of the types of assets that we hold, which may make it extremely difficult to sell our assets. If we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our illiquid investments quickly, we may realize significantly less than the amount at which we have previously valued these investments.

In addition, Excess MSR are highly illiquid and subject to numerous restrictions on transfers. For example, the Servicing Guidelines of a mortgage owner generally require that holders of Excess MSR obtain the mortgage owner's prior approval of any change of ownership of such Excess MSR. Such approval may be withheld for any reason or no reason in the discretion of the mortgage owner. Additionally, investments in Excess MSR are a new type of transaction, and there have been extremely few investment products that pursue a similar investment strategy. Accordingly, the risks associated with the transaction and structure are not fully known to buyers or sellers. As a result of the foregoing, there is some risk that we will be unable to locate a buyer at the time we wish to sell an Excess MSR. Additionally, there is some risk that we will be required to dispose of Excess MSR either through an in-kind distribution or other liquidation vehicle, which will, in either case, provide little or no economic benefit to us, or a sale to a co-investor in the Excess MSR, which may be an affiliate. Therefore, we cannot provide any assurance that we will obtain any return or any benefit of any kind from any disposition of Excess MSR.

***Our ability to invest in, and dispose of, our investments in Excess MSR may be subject to the receipt of third-party consents.***

GSEs may require that we submit ourselves to costly or burdensome conditions as a prerequisite to their consent to our investments in Excess MSR. GSE conditions may diminish or eliminate the investment potential of certain Excess MSR by making such investments too expensive for us or by severely limiting the potential returns available from Excess MSR. Moreover, we have not received and do not expect to receive any assurances from any GSEs that their conditions for the disposition of an investment in Excess MSR will not change. Therefore the potential costs, issues or restrictions associated with receiving such GSEs' consent for any such dispositions by us cannot be determined with any certainty.

***Our investments in Excess MSR may involve complex or novel structures.***

Our manager has extremely limited transaction history involving GSEs, and our investments in Excess MSR may involve complex or novel structures. It is possible that a GSE's views on whether any such investment structure is appropriate or acceptable may not be known to us when we make an investment and may change from time to time for any reason or for no reason, even with respect to a completed investment. Accordingly, the terms of any future transaction may differ significantly from the terms of our existing

---

## **Table of Contents**

investments in Excess MSR. A GSE's evolving posture toward an acquisition or disposition structure through which we invest in or dispose of Excess MSR may cause such GSE to impose new conditions on our existing investments in Excess MSR, including the owner's ability to hold such Excess MSR directly or indirectly through a grantor trust or other means. Such new conditions may be costly or burdensome and may diminish or eliminate the investment potential of the Excess MSR that are already owned by us. Moreover, obtaining such consent may require us or our co-investment counterparties to agree to material structural, economic and indemnification or other terms that expose us to risks to which we have not previously been exposed and that could negatively affect our returns from our investments.

In addition, the requirements imposed by mortgage owners on servicers may require us to structure the terms, purchase price and form of consideration that we and the servicer pay differently in various deals. For example, if a mortgage owner imposes stricter requirements on a servicer to repurchase loans under certain circumstances, the servicer will be required to assume a significantly higher level of risk in connection with servicing the loans underlying the applicable mortgage servicing right and related Excess MSR than the servicer would assume if the mortgage owner did not impose such requirements. As a result, the base fee paid to the servicer with respect to those mortgage servicing rights may be higher—and the related Excess MSR may be lower—than in deals where the mortgage owner does not impose such requirements.

### ***Interest rate fluctuations and shifts in the yield curve may cause losses.***

Interest rates are highly sensitive to many factors, including governmental monetary and tax policies, domestic and international economic and political considerations and other factors beyond our control. Our primary interest rate exposures relate to our real estate securities, loans, floating rate debt obligations and interest rate swaps. Changes in interest rates, including changes in expected interest rates or "yield curves," affect our business in a number of ways. Changes in the general level of interest rates can affect our net interest income, which is the difference between the interest income earned on our interest-earning assets and the interest expense incurred in connection with our interest-bearing liabilities and hedges. Changes in the level of interest rates also can affect, among other things, our ability to acquire real estate securities and loans at attractive prices, the value of our real estate securities, loans and derivatives and our ability to realize gains from the sale of such assets. In the past, we have utilized hedging transactions to protect our positions from interest rate fluctuations, but as a result of current market conditions we face significant obstacles to entering into new hedging transactions. As a result, we may not be able to protect new investments from interest rate fluctuations to the same degree as in the past, which could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

In the event of a significant rising interest rate environment and/or economic downturn, loan and collateral defaults may increase and result in credit losses that would adversely affect our liquidity and operating results. Interest rates are highly sensitive to many factors, including governmental monetary and tax policies, domestic and international economic and political conditions, and other factors beyond our control.

Our ability to execute our business strategy, particularly the growth of our investment portfolio, depends to a significant degree on our ability to obtain additional capital. Our financing strategy is dependent on our ability to place the match funded debt we use to finance our investments at rates that provide a positive net spread. If spreads for such liabilities widen or if demand for such liabilities ceases to exist, then our ability to execute future financings will be severely restricted.

Interest rate changes may also impact our net book value as our real estate securities, real estate related loans and hedge derivatives are marked to market each quarter. Debt obligations are not marked to market. Generally, as interest rates increase, the value of our fixed rate securities decreases, which will decrease the book value of our equity.

Furthermore, shifts in the U.S. Treasury yield curve reflecting an increase in interest rates would also affect the yield required on our real estate securities and therefore their value. For example, increasing interest rates would reduce the value of the fixed rate assets we hold at the time because the higher yields required by

---

## **Table of Contents**

increased interest rates result in lower market prices on existing fixed rate assets in order to adjust the yield upward to meet the market, and vice versa. This would have similar effects on our real estate securities portfolio and our financial position and operations to a change in interest rates generally.

### ***We invest in RMBS collateralized by subprime mortgage loans, which are subject to increased risks.***

We invest in RMBS backed by collateral pools of subprime residential mortgage loans. “Subprime” mortgage loans refer to mortgage loans that have been originated using underwriting standards that are less restrictive than the underwriting requirements used as standards for other first and junior lien mortgage loan purchase programs, such as the programs of FNMA and FHLMC. These lower standards include mortgage loans made to borrowers having imperfect or impaired credit histories (including outstanding judgments or prior bankruptcies), mortgage loans where the amount of the loan at origination is 80% or more of the value of the mortgage property, mortgage loans made to borrowers with low credit scores, mortgage loans made to borrowers who have other debt that represents a large portion of their income and mortgage loans made to borrowers whose income is not required to be disclosed or verified. Due to economic conditions, including increased interest rates and lower home prices, as well as aggressive lending practices, subprime mortgage loans have in recent periods experienced increased rates of delinquency, foreclosure, bankruptcy and loss, and they are likely to continue to experience delinquency, foreclosure, bankruptcy and loss rates that are higher, and that may be substantially higher, than those experienced by mortgage loans underwritten in a more traditional manner. Thus, because of the higher delinquency rates and losses associated with subprime mortgage loans, the performance of RMBS backed by subprime mortgage loans in which we may invest could be correspondingly adversely affected, which could adversely impact our results of operations, financial condition and business.

### ***The value of our RMBS may be adversely affected by deficiencies in servicing and foreclosure practices, as well as related delays in the foreclosure process.***

Allegations of deficiencies in servicing and foreclosure practices among several large sellers and servicers of residential mortgage loans that surfaced in 2010 raised various concerns relating to such practices, including the improper execution of the documents used in foreclosure proceedings (so-called “robo signing”), inadequate documentation of transfers and registrations of mortgages and assignments of loans, improper modifications of loans, violations of representations and warranties at the date of securitization and failure to enforce put-backs.

As a result of alleged deficiencies in foreclosure practices, a number of servicers temporarily suspended foreclosure proceedings beginning in the second half of 2010 while they evaluated their foreclosure practices. In late 2010, a group of state attorneys general and state bank and mortgage regulators representing nearly all 50 states and the District of Columbia, along with the U.S. Justice Department and the Department of Housing and Urban Development, began an investigation into foreclosure practices of banks and servicers. The investigations and lawsuits by several state attorneys general lead to a proposed settlement agreement in early February 2012 with five of the nation’s largest banks, pursuant to which the banks agreed to pay more than \$25 billion to settle claims relating to improper foreclosure practices. The proposed settlement does not prohibit the states, the federal government, individuals or investors in RMBS from pursuing additional actions against the banks and servicers in the future.

The integrity of the servicing and foreclosure processes are critical to the value of the mortgage loan portfolios underlying our RMBS, and our financial results could be adversely affected by deficiencies in the conduct of those processes. For example, delays in the foreclosure process that have resulted from investigations into improper servicing practices may adversely affect the values of, and our losses on, our non-Agency RMBS. Foreclosure delays may also increase the administrative expenses of the securitization trusts for the non-Agency RMBS, thereby reducing the amount of funds available for distribution to investors. In addition, the subordinate classes of securities issued by the securitization trusts may continue to receive interest payments while the defaulted loans remain in the trusts, rather than absorbing the default losses. This may reduce the amount of credit support available for the senior classes we own, thus possibly adversely affecting these securities.

---

## Table of Contents

Additionally, a substantial portion of the proposed \$25 billion settlement is intended to be a “credit” to the banks and servicers for principal write-downs or reductions they may make to certain mortgages underlying RMBS. There remains considerable uncertainty as to how these principal reductions will work and what effect they will have on the value of related RMBS; as a result, there can be no assurance that any such principal reductions will not adversely affect the value of certain of our RMBS.

While we believe that the sellers and servicers would be in violation of their servicing contracts to the extent that they have improperly serviced mortgage loans or improperly executed documents in foreclosure or bankruptcy proceedings, or do not comply with the terms of servicing contracts when deciding whether to apply principal reductions, it may be difficult, expensive, and time consuming for us to enforce our contractual rights. We continue to monitor and review the issues raised by the alleged improper foreclosure practices. While we cannot predict exactly how the servicing and foreclosure matters or the resulting litigation or settlement agreements will affect our business, there can be no assurance that these matters will not have an adverse impact on our results of operations and financial condition.

***We invest in senior living facilities, which are subject to various risks that could have a negative impact on our financial results.***

Subject to maintaining our qualification as a REIT, we may continue to purchase senior living facilities. In connection with any such investment, we expect that we would engage an affiliate of our manager to manage the operations of these facilities, as we have previously done, for which we would pay a management fee. The income from any senior living facilities would be dependent on the ability of the managers of such facilities to successfully manage these properties. The managers would compete with other companies on a number of different levels, including: the quality of care provided, reputation, the physical appearance of a facility, price and range of services offered, alternatives for healthcare delivery, the supply of competing properties, physicians, staff, referral sources, location, the size and demographics of the population in surrounding areas, and the financial condition of tenants and managers. A manager’s inability to successfully compete with other companies on one or more of the foregoing levels could adversely affect the senior living facility and materially reduce the income we would receive from an investment in such facility.

As a public company, we are required to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Internal control over financial reporting is complex and may be revised over time to adapt to changes in our business or applicable accounting rules. For example, as a result of new investments, including any investments in senior living facilities, we may be required to consolidate additional entities, and, therefore, to document and test effective internal controls over the financial reporting of these entities in accordance with Section 404, which we may not be able to do. Even if we are able to do so, there could be significant costs and delays, particularly if these entities were not subject to Section 404 prior to being acquired by us. Under certain circumstances, the SEC permits newly acquired businesses to be excluded for a limited period of time from management’s annual assessment of the effectiveness of internal control. We may avail ourselves of this flexibility with respect to any newly acquired business, such as the senior living assets we acquired in 2012. If we are not able to maintain or document effective internal control over financial reporting, our independent registered public accounting firm would not be able to certify as to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of the required dates, which could subject us to adverse regulatory consequences, including sanctions or investigations by the SEC, or violations of applicable stock exchange listing rules. There could also be a negative reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of investor confidence in us and the reliability of our financial statements, which could lead to a decline in our share price, impair our ability to raise capital and other adverse consequences.

In addition, private, federal and state payment programs as well as the effect of laws and regulations may also have a significant impact on the profitability of such facilities. The failure of a manager to comply with any of these laws could result in the loss of accreditation, denial of reimbursement, imposition of fines, suspension or decertification from federal and state healthcare programs, loss of license or closure of the facility. These events, among others, could result in the loss of part or all of any investment we make in a senior living facility.

---

## **Table of Contents**

Furthermore, the ability to successfully manage a senior living facility depends on occupancy levels. Any senior living facility in which we invest may have relatively flat or declining occupancy levels due to falling home prices, declining incomes, stagnant home sales and other economic factors. In addition, the senior housing segment may continue to experience a decline in occupancy due to the weak economy and the associated decision of certain residents to vacate a facility and instead be cared for at home. A material decline in occupancy levels and revenues may make it more difficult for the manager of any senior living facility in which we invest to successfully generate income for us. Alternatively, to avoid a decline in occupancy, a manager may reduce the rates charged, which would also reduce our revenues and therefore negatively impact the ability to generate income.

Our ability to acquire senior living facilities will be subject to the applicable REIT qualification tests, and we may have to hold these interests through taxable REIT subsidiaries, which may negatively impact our returns from these assets.

***Our investments in real estate securities and loans are subject to changes in credit spreads, which could adversely affect our ability to realize gains on the sale of such investments.***

Real estate securities and loans are subject to changes in credit spreads. Credit spreads measure the yield demanded on securities and loans by the market based on their credit relative to a specific benchmark.

Fixed rate securities and loans are valued based on a market credit spread over the rate payable on fixed rate U.S. Treasuries of like maturity. Floating rate securities and loans are valued based on a market credit spread over LIBOR and are affected similarly by changes in LIBOR spreads. Excessive supply of these securities combined with reduced demand will generally cause the market to require a higher yield on these securities and loans, resulting in the use of a higher, or "wider," spread over the benchmark rate to value such securities. Under such conditions, the value of our real estate securities and loan portfolios would tend to decline. Conversely, if the spread used to value such securities were to decrease, or "tighten," the value of our real estate securities portfolio would tend to increase. Such changes in the market value of our real estate securities and loan portfolios may affect our net equity, net income or cash flow directly through their impact on unrealized gains or losses on available-for-sale securities, and therefore our ability to realize gains on such securities, or indirectly through their impact on our ability to borrow and access capital. During 2008 through the first quarter of 2009, credit spreads widened substantially. This widening of credit spreads caused the net unrealized gains on our securities, loans and derivatives, recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income or retained earnings, and therefore our book value per share, to decrease and resulted in net losses.

In addition, if the value of our loans subject to financing agreements were to decline, it could affect our ability to refinance such loans upon the maturity of the related repurchase agreements. Any credit or spread related losses incurred with respect to our loans would affect us in the same way as similar losses on our real estate securities portfolio as described above.

***Any hedging transactions that we enter into may limit our gains or result in losses.***

We have used (and may continue to use, when feasible and appropriate) derivatives to hedge a portion of our interest rate exposure, and this approach has certain risks, including the risk that losses on a hedge position will reduce the cash available for distribution to stockholders and that such losses may exceed the amount invested in such instruments. We have adopted a general policy with respect to the use of derivatives, which generally allows us to use derivatives where appropriate, but does not set forth specific policies and procedures or require that we hedge any specific amount of risk. From time to time, we use derivative instruments, including forwards, futures, swaps and options, in our risk management strategy to limit the effects of changes in interest rates on our operations. A hedge may not be effective in eliminating all of the risks inherent in any particular position. Our profitability may be adversely affected during any period as a result of the use of derivatives.

---

## **Table of Contents**

There are limits to the ability of any hedging strategy to protect us completely against interest rate risks. When rates change, we expect the gain or loss on derivatives to be offset by a related but inverse change in the value of the items, generally our liabilities, that we hedge. We cannot assure you, however, that our use of derivatives will offset the risks related to changes in interest rates. We cannot assure you that our hedging strategy and the derivatives that we use will adequately offset the risk of interest rate volatility or that our hedging transactions will not result in losses. In addition, our hedging strategy may limit our flexibility by causing us to refrain from taking certain actions that would be potentially profitable but would cause adverse consequences under the terms of our hedging arrangements.

The REIT provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) limit our ability to hedge. In managing our hedge instruments, we consider the effect of the expected hedging income on the REIT qualification tests that limit the amount of gross income that a REIT may receive from hedging. We need to carefully monitor, and may have to limit, our hedging strategy to assure that we do not realize hedging income, or hold hedges having a value, in excess of the amounts that would cause us to fail the REIT gross income and asset tests.

Accounting for derivatives under GAAP is extremely complicated. Any failure by us to account for our derivatives properly in accordance with GAAP in our financial statements could adversely affect our earnings.

### ***Under certain conditions, increases in prepayment rates can adversely affect yields on many of our investments.***

The value of the majority of assets in which we invest may be affected by prepayment rates on these assets. Prepayment rates are influenced by changes in current interest rates and a variety of economic, geographic and other factors beyond our control, and consequently, such prepayment rates cannot be predicted with certainty. In periods of declining mortgage interest rates, prepayments on loans generally increase. If general interest rates decline as well, the proceeds of such prepayments received during such periods are likely to be reinvested by us in assets yielding less than the yields on the assets that were prepaid. In addition, the market value of floating rate assets may, because of the risk of prepayment, benefit less than fixed rate assets from declining interest rates. Conversely, in periods of rising interest rates, prepayments on loans generally decrease, in which case we would not have the prepayment proceeds available to invest in assets with higher yields. Under certain interest rate and prepayment scenarios we may fail to recoup fully our cost of acquisition of certain investments.

In addition, when market conditions lead us to increase the portion of our CDO investments that are comprised of floating rate securities, the risk of assets inside our CDOs prepaying increases. Since our CDO financing costs are locked in, reinvestment of such prepayment proceeds at lower yields than the initial investments, as a result of changes in the interest rate or credit spread environment, will result in a decrease of the return on our equity and therefore our net income.

### ***Changes in accounting rules could occur at any time and could impact us in significantly negative ways that we are unable to predict or protect against.***

As has been widely publicized, the SEC, the Financial Accounting Standards Board and other regulatory bodies that establish the accounting rules applicable to us have recently proposed or enacted a wide array of changes to accounting rules. Moreover, in the future these regulators may propose additional changes that we do not currently anticipate. Changes to accounting rules that apply to us could significantly impact our business or our reported financial performance in negative ways that we cannot predict or protect against. We cannot predict whether any changes to current accounting rules will occur or what impact any codified changes will have on our business, results of operations, liquidity or financial condition.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Environmental compliance costs and liabilities related to real estate that we own, or in which we have interests, may adversely affect our results of operations.***

Our operating costs may be affected by the cost of complying with existing or future environmental laws, ordinances and regulations with respect to the properties, or loans secured by such properties, or by environmental problems that materially impair the value of such properties. Under various federal, state and local environmental laws, ordinances and regulations, a current or previous owner or operator of real property may be liable for the costs of removal or remediation of hazardous or toxic substances on, under, or in such property. Such laws often impose liability whether or not the owner or operator knew of, or was responsible for, the presence of such hazardous or toxic substances. In addition, the presence of hazardous or toxic substances, or the failure to remediate properly, may adversely affect the owner's ability to borrow using such real property as collateral. Certain environmental laws and common law principles could be used to impose liability for releases of hazardous materials, including asbestos-containing materials, into the environment, and third parties may seek recovery from owners or operators of real properties for personal injury associated with exposure to released asbestos-containing materials or other hazardous materials. Environmental laws may also impose restrictions on the manner in which a property may be used or transferred or in which businesses it may be operated, and these restrictions may require expenditures. In connection with the direct or indirect ownership and operation of properties, we may be potentially liable for any such costs. The cost of defending against claims of liability or remediating contaminated property and the cost of complying with environmental laws could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

### ***Lawsuits, investigations and indemnification claims could result in significant liabilities and reputational harm, which could materially adversely affect our results of operations, financial condition and liquidity.***

From time to time, we may be involved in lawsuits or investigations or receive claims for indemnification. Our efforts to resolve any such lawsuits, investigations or claims could be very expensive and highly damaging to our reputation, even if the underlying claims are without merit. We could potentially be found liable for significant damages or indemnification obligations. Such developments could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

### **Risks Relating to Our REIT Status and Other Matters**

#### ***Our failure to qualify as a REIT would result in higher taxes and reduced cash available for distribution to our stockholders.***

We operate in a manner intended to qualify us as a REIT for federal income tax purposes. Our ability to satisfy the asset tests depends upon our analysis of the fair market values of our assets, some of which are not susceptible to a precise determination, and for which we do not obtain independent appraisals. Our compliance with the REIT income and quarterly asset requirements also depends upon our ability to successfully manage the composition of our income and assets on an ongoing basis. Moreover, the proper classification of an instrument as debt or equity for federal income tax purposes, and the tax treatment of participation interests that we hold in mortgage loans and mezzanine loans, may be uncertain in some circumstances, which could affect the application of the REIT qualification requirements. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") will not contend that our interests in subsidiaries or other issuers violate the REIT requirements.

If we were to fail to qualify as a REIT in any taxable year, we would be subject to federal income tax, including any applicable alternative minimum tax, on our taxable income at regular corporate rates, and distributions to stockholders would not be deductible by us in computing our taxable income. Any such corporate tax liability could be substantial and would reduce the amount of cash available for distribution to our stockholders, which in turn could have an adverse impact on the value of, and trading prices for, our stock. Unless entitled to relief under certain provisions of the Code, we also would be disqualified from taxation as a REIT for the four taxable years following the year during which we initially ceased to qualify as a REIT.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Our failure to qualify as a REIT would create issues under a number of our financings and other agreements and would cause our common and preferred stock to be delisted from the NYSE.***

Our failure to qualify as a REIT would create issues under a number of our financing and other agreements. In addition, the NYSE requires, as a condition to the continued listing of our common and preferred stock, that we maintain our REIT status. Consequently, if we fail to maintain our REIT status, our common and preferred stock would promptly be delisted from the NYSE, which would decrease the trading activity of such shares. This could make it difficult to sell shares and could cause the market volume of the shares trading to decline.

If we were delisted as a result of losing our REIT status and desired to relist our shares on the NYSE, we would have to reapply to the NYSE to be listed as a domestic corporation. As the NYSE's listing standards for REITs are less onerous than its standards for domestic corporations, it would be more difficult for us to become a listed company under these heightened standards. We might not be able to satisfy the NYSE's listing standards for a domestic corporation. As a result, if we were delisted from the NYSE, we might not be able to relist as a domestic corporation, in which case our common and preferred stock could not trade on the NYSE.

### ***The failure of assets subject to repurchase agreements to qualify as real estate assets could adversely affect our ability to qualify as a REIT.***

We have historically financed a meaningful portion of our investments not held in CDOs with repurchase agreements, which are short-term financing arrangements and we may enter into additional repurchase agreements in the future. Under these agreements, we nominally sell certain of our assets to a counterparty and simultaneously enter into an agreement to repurchase these assets at a later date in exchange for a purchase price. Economically, these agreements are financings that are secured by the assets sold pursuant thereto. We believe that, for purposes of the REIT asset and income tests, we should be treated as the owner of the assets that are the subject of any such sale and repurchase agreement, notwithstanding that those agreements may transfer record ownership of the assets to the counterparty during the term of the agreement. It is possible, however, that the IRS could assert that we did not own the assets during the term of the sale and repurchase agreement, in which case we might fail to qualify as a REIT.

### ***The failure of our Excess MSRs to qualify as real estate assets, or the income from our Excess MSRs to qualify as mortgage interest, could adversely affect our ability to continue to make this type of investment or to qualify as a REIT.***

We have received from the IRS a private letter ruling substantially to the effect that our Excess MSRs represent interests in mortgages on real property and thus are qualifying "real estate assets" for purposes of the REIT asset test, which generate income that qualifies as interest on obligations secured by mortgages on real property for purposes of the REIT income test. The ruling is based on, among other things, certain assumptions as well as on the accuracy of certain factual representations and statements that we have made to the IRS. If any of the representations or statements that we have made in connection with the private letter ruling, are, or become, inaccurate or incomplete in any material respect with respect to one or more Excess MSR investments, or if we acquire an Excess MSR investment with terms that are not consistent with the terms of the Excess MSR investments described in the private letter ruling, then we will not be able to rely on the private letter ruling. If we are unable to rely on the private letter ruling with respect to an Excess MSR investment, the IRS could assert that such Excess MSR investments do not qualify under the REIT asset and income tests, and if successful, our ability to continue to make this type of investment and our ability to qualify as a REIT could be adversely affected.

### ***Rapid changes in the values of assets that we hold may make it more difficult for us to maintain our qualification as a REIT or our exemption from the 1940 Act.***

If the market value or income potential of qualifying assets for purposes of our qualification as a REIT or our exemption from registration as an investment company under the 1940 Act declines as a result of increased



---

## **Table of Contents**

interest rates, changes in prepayment rates or other factors, we may need to increase our investments in qualifying assets and/or liquidate our non-qualifying assets to maintain our REIT qualification or our exemption from registration under the 1940 Act. If the decline in market values or income occurs quickly, this may be especially difficult to accomplish. This difficulty may be exacerbated by the illiquid nature of any non-qualifying assets we may own. We may have to make investment decisions that we otherwise would not make absent the intent to maintain our qualification as a REIT and exemption from registration under the 1940 Act.

### ***Dividends payable by REITs do not qualify for the reduced tax rates.***

Dividends payable to domestic stockholders that are individuals, trusts or estates are generally taxed at reduced rates. Dividends payable by REITs, however, are generally not eligible for the reduced rates. Although these rules do not adversely affect the taxation of REITs or dividends paid by REITs, the more favorable rates applicable to regular corporate dividends could cause investors who are individuals, trusts and estates to perceive investments in REITs to be relatively less attractive than investments in the stocks of non-REIT corporations that pay dividends, which could adversely affect the value of the stock of REITs, including our common stock. In addition, the relative attractiveness of real estate in general may be adversely affected by the favorable tax treatment given to corporate dividends, which could affect the value of our real estate assets negatively.

### ***Qualifying as a REIT involves highly technical and complex provisions of the Code.***

Qualification as a REIT involves the application of highly technical and complex Code provisions for which only limited judicial and administrative authorities exist. Even a technical or inadvertent violation could jeopardize our REIT qualification. Our qualification as a REIT will depend on our satisfaction of certain asset, income, organizational, distribution, stockholder ownership and other requirements on a continuing basis. Compliance with these requirements must be carefully monitored on a continuing basis, and there can be no assurance that our manager's personnel responsible for doing so will be able to successfully monitor our compliance.

### ***REIT distribution requirements could adversely affect our liquidity and our ability to execute our business plan.***

In order to maintain our tax status as a REIT, we are generally required to distribute at least 90% of our REIT taxable income (determined without regard to the dividends paid deduction and not including net capital gains) each year to our stockholders. We intend to make distributions to our stockholders to comply with the requirements of the Code. However, differences in timing between the recognition of taxable income and the actual receipt of cash could require us to sell assets or borrow funds on a short-term or long-term basis to meet the 90% distribution requirement of the Code. Certain of our assets may generate substantial mismatches between taxable income and available cash. As a result, the requirement to distribute a substantial portion of our net taxable income could cause us to: (i) sell assets in adverse market conditions; (ii) borrow on unfavorable terms; (iii) distribute amounts that would otherwise be invested in future acquisitions, capital expenditures or repayment of debt; or (iv) make taxable distributions of our capital stock in order to comply with REIT requirements. Further, amounts distributed will not be available to fund investment activities. If we fail to obtain debt or equity capital in the future, it could limit our ability to satisfy our liquidity needs, which could adversely affect the value of our common stock.

### ***In January 2013, we experienced an "ownership change" for purposes of Section 382 of the Code, which limits our ability to utilize our net operating loss carryforwards and certain built-in losses to reduce our future taxable income, potentially increases our related REIT distribution requirement, and potentially adversely affects our liquidity.***

In order to maintain our tax status as a REIT, we are generally required to distribute at least 90% of our REIT taxable income (determined without regard to the dividends paid deduction and not including net capital gains) each year to our stockholders. To qualify for the tax benefits accorded to REITs, we intend to make

## Table of Contents

distributions to our stockholders such that we distribute all or substantially all our net taxable income (if any) each year, subject to certain adjustments. However, our ability to meet this distribution requirement and maintain our status as a REIT may be adversely affected if certain provisions of the Code limit our ability to utilize our net operating loss carryforwards and certain built-in losses to reduce our taxable income, thereby increasing both our taxable income and the related REIT distribution requirement to a level that we are unable to satisfy.

Specifically, the Code limits the ability of a company that undergoes an “ownership change” to utilize its net operating loss carryforwards and certain built-in losses to offset taxable income earned in years after the ownership change. An ownership change occurs if, during a three-year testing period, more than 50% of the stock of a company is acquired by one or more persons (or certain groups of persons) who own, directly or constructively, 5% or more of the stock of such company. An ownership change can occur as a result of a public offering of stock, as well as through secondary market purchases of our stock and certain types of reorganization transactions. Generally, when an ownership change occurs, the annual limitation on the use of net operating loss carryforwards and certain built-in losses is equal to the product of the applicable long-term tax exempt rate and the value of the company’s stock immediately before the ownership change. We have substantial net operating and net capital loss carry forwards which we have used, and in the absence of such a limit would continue to use, to offset our tax and distribution requirements. In January 2013, an “ownership change” for purposes of Section 382 of the Code occurred. Therefore, the provisions of Section 382 of the Code will impose an annual limit on the amount of net operating loss carryforwards and built in losses that we can use to offset future taxable income. Such limitation may increase our dividend distribution requirement in the future, which could adversely affect our liquidity. We do not believe that the limitation as a result of the January 2013 ownership change will prevent us from satisfying our REIT distribution requirement for the current year and future years. No assurance, however, can be given that we will be able to satisfy our distribution requirement following a current or future ownership change or otherwise. If we were to fail to satisfy our distribution requirement, it would cause us to lose our REIT status and thereby materially negatively impact our business, financial condition and potentially impair our ability to continue operating in the future.

### ***Certain properties are leased to our taxable REIT subsidiaries pursuant to special provisions of the Code.***

We currently lease certain “qualified healthcare properties” to our taxable REIT subsidiaries (“TRSs”) (or a limited liability company of which a TRS is a member). These TRSs in turn contract with an affiliate of our manager to manage the healthcare operations at these properties. The rents paid by the TRSs in this structure will be treated as qualifying rents from real property for purposes of the REIT requirements if (i) they are paid pursuant to an arm’s-length lease of a qualified healthcare property and (ii) the operator qualifies as an “eligible independent contractor” with respect to the property. An operator will qualify as an eligible independent contractor if it meets certain ownership tests with respect to us, and if, at the time the operator enters into the management agreement, the operator is actively engaged in the trade or business of operating qualified healthcare properties for any person who is not a related person to us or the lessee. If any of the above conditions were not satisfied, then the rents would not be considered income from a qualifying source for purposes of the REIT rules, which could cause us to incur penalty taxes or to fail to qualify as a REIT.

### ***We may be required to report taxable income for certain investments in excess of the economic income we ultimately realize from them.***

We may acquire debt instruments in the secondary market for less than their face amount. The amount of such discount will generally be treated as “market discount” for federal income tax purposes. Accrued market discount is generally recognized as taxable income over our holding period in the instrument in advance of the receipt of cash. If we collect less on the debt instrument than our purchase price plus the market discount we had previously reported as income, we may not be able to benefit from any offsetting loss deductions.

In addition, we may acquire debt investments that are subsequently modified by agreement with the borrower. If the amendments to the outstanding debt are “significant modifications” under the applicable

---

## Table of Contents

Treasury regulations, the modified debt may be considered to have been reissued to us in a debt-for-debt exchange with the borrower. In that event, we may be required to recognize taxable gain to the extent the principal amount of the modified debt exceeds our adjusted tax basis in the unmodified debt, even if the value of the debt or the payment expectations have not changed. Following such a taxable modification, we would hold the modified loan with a cost basis equal to its principal amount for federal tax purposes.

Moreover, in the event that any debt instruments acquired by us are delinquent as to mandatory principal and interest payments, or in the event payments with respect to a particular debt instrument are not made when due, we may nonetheless be required to continue to recognize the unpaid interest as taxable income. Similarly, we may be required to accrue interest income with respect to subordinate mortgage-backed securities at the stated rate regardless of whether corresponding cash payments are received.

***The IRS tax rules regarding recognizing capital losses and ordinary income for our non-recourse financings, coupled with current REIT distribution requirements, could result in our recognizing significant taxable net income without receiving an equivalent amount of cash proceeds from which to make required distributions. This disconnect could have a serious, negative effect on us.***

We may experience issues regarding the characterization of income for tax purposes. For example, we may recognize significant ordinary income, which we would not be able to offset with capital losses, which would, in turn, increase the amount of income we would be required to distribute to stockholders in order to maintain our REIT status. We expect that this disconnect will occur in the case of one or more of our non-recourse financing structures, including off balance sheet structures such as our subprime securitizations and non-consolidated CDOs, where we incur capital losses on the related assets, and ordinary income from the cancellation of the related non-recourse financing if the ultimate proceeds from the assets are insufficient to repay such debt. Through December 31, 2012, no such cancellation of CDO debt had been effected as a result of losses incurred. However, we expect that such cancellation of indebtedness within our CDOs, consolidated or non-consolidated, may occur in the future. In the case of our subprime securitizations, \$61.7 million of such cancellations had been effected through December 31, 2012, and we expect such cancellations will continue as losses are realized. This disconnect could also occur, and has occurred, as a result of the repurchase of our outstanding debt at a discount as the gain recorded upon the cancellation of indebtedness is characterized as ordinary income for tax purposes. We have repurchased our debt at a discount in the past, and we intend to attempt to do so in the future. During 2009 and 2010, we repurchased \$787.8 million face amount of our outstanding CDO debt and junior subordinated notes at a discount, and recorded \$521.1 million of gain. In compliance with tax laws, we had the ability to defer the ordinary income recorded as a result of this cancellation of indebtedness to future years and have deferred or intend to defer all or a portion of such gain for 2009 and 2010. While such deferral may postpone the effect of the disconnect on the ability to offset taxable income and losses, it does not eliminate it. Furthermore, cancellation of indebtedness income recognized on or after January 1, 2011 cannot be deferred and must generally be recognized as ordinary income in the year of such cancellation. During the years ended December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2012, we repurchased \$188.9 million and \$34.1 million face amount of our outstanding CDO debt and notes payable at a discount and recorded \$81.1 million and \$23.2 million of gain for tax purposes, respectively, (compared to only \$66.1 million and \$24.1 million gain relating to \$171.8 million and \$39.3 million face amount of debt repurchased, respectively, recognized for GAAP purposes). The elimination of the ability to defer the recognition of cancellation of indebtedness income introduces additional tax implications that may significantly reduce the economic benefit of repurchasing our outstanding CDO debt.

When we experience any of these disconnects, and to the extent that a distribution through stock dividends is not viable, we may not have sufficient cash flow to make the distributions necessary to satisfy our REIT distribution requirements, which would cause us to lose our REIT status and thereby materially negatively impact our business, financial condition and potentially impair our ability to continue operating in the future. Under current market conditions, this type of disconnect between taxable income and cash proceeds would be likely to occur at some point in the future if the current regulations that create the disconnect are not revised, but we cannot predict at this time when such a disconnect might occur.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***We may be unable to generate sufficient revenue from operations to pay our operating expenses and to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

As a REIT, we are generally required to distribute at least 90% of our REIT taxable income (determined without regard to the dividends paid deduction and not including net capital losses) each year to our stockholders. To qualify for the tax benefits accorded to REITs, we intend to make distributions to our stockholders in amounts such that we distribute all or substantially all of our net taxable income each year, subject to certain adjustments. However, our ability to make distributions may be adversely affected by the risk factors described herein, particularly in light of current market conditions. In the event of a sustained downturn in our operating results and financial performance relative to previous periods or sustained declines in the value of our asset portfolio, we may be unable to declare or pay quarterly distributions or make distributions to our stockholders, and we may elect to comply with our REIT distribution requirements by, after completing various procedural steps, distributing, under certain circumstances, a portion of the required amount in the form of common stock in lieu of cash. The timing and amount of distributions are in the sole discretion of our board of directors, which considers, among other factors, our earnings, financial condition, debt service obligations and applicable debt covenants, REIT qualification requirements and other tax considerations and capital expenditure requirements as our board may deem relevant from time to time.

### ***The stock ownership limit imposed by the Code for REITs and our charter may inhibit market activity in our stock and restrict our business combination opportunities.***

In order for us to maintain our qualification as a REIT under the Code, not more than 50% in value of our outstanding stock may be owned, directly or indirectly, by five or fewer individuals (as defined in the Code to include certain entities) at any time during the last half of each taxable year after our first year. Our charter, with certain exceptions, authorizes our board of directors to take the actions that are necessary and desirable to preserve our qualification as a REIT. Unless exempted by our board of directors, no person may own more than 8% of the aggregate value of our outstanding capital stock, treating classes and series of our stock in the aggregate, or more than 25% of the outstanding shares of our Series B Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock or Series D Preferred Stock. Our board may grant an exemption in its sole discretion, subject to such conditions, representations and undertakings as it may determine in its sole discretion. These ownership limits could delay or prevent a transaction or a change in our control that might involve a premium price for our common stock or otherwise be in the best interest of our stockholders.

### ***Even if we remain qualified as a REIT, we may face other tax liabilities that reduce our cash flow.***

Even if we remain qualified for taxation as a REIT, we may be subject to certain federal, state and local taxes on our income and assets, including taxes on any undistributed income, tax on income from some activities conducted as a result of a foreclosure, and state or local income, property and transfer taxes, such as mortgage recording taxes. Moreover, if a REIT distributes less than 85% of its taxable income to its stockholders during any calendar year (including any distributions declared by the last day of the calendar year but paid in the subsequent year), then it is required to pay an excise tax of 4% on any shortfall between the required 85% and the amount that was actually distributed. Any of these taxes would decrease cash available for distribution to our stockholders. In addition, in order to meet the REIT qualification requirements, or to avert the imposition of a 100% tax that applies to certain gains derived by a REIT from dealer property or inventory, we may hold some of our assets through taxable REIT subsidiaries. Such subsidiaries will be subject to corporate level income tax at regular rates.

### ***Complying with REIT requirements may cause us to forego, liquidate or contribute to a TRS otherwise attractive opportunities.***

To qualify as a REIT for federal income tax purposes, we must continually satisfy tests concerning, among other things, the sources of our income, the nature and diversification of our assets, the amounts we distribute to our stockholders and the ownership of our stock. As a result of these tests, we may be required to make

---

## **Table of Contents**

distributions to stockholders at disadvantageous times or when we do not have funds readily available for distribution, forego otherwise attractive investment opportunities, liquidate assets in adverse market conditions or contribute assets to a TRS that is subject to regular corporate federal income tax. Thus, compliance with the REIT requirements may hinder our ability to make and retain certain attractive investments.

### ***Complying with REIT requirements may limit our ability to hedge effectively.***

The existing REIT provisions of the Code may substantially limit our ability to hedge our operations because a significant amount of the income from those hedging transactions is likely to be treated as non-qualifying income for purposes of both REIT gross income tests. In addition, we must limit our aggregate income from non-qualified hedging transactions, from our provision of services and from other non-qualifying sources, to less than 5% of our annual gross income (determined without regard to gross income from qualified hedging transactions). As a result, we may have to limit our use of certain hedging techniques or implement those hedges through total return swaps. This could result in greater risks associated with changes in interest rates than we would otherwise want to incur or could increase the cost of our hedging activities. If we fail to comply with these limitations, we could lose our REIT qualification for federal income tax purposes, unless our failure was due to reasonable cause, and not due to willful neglect, and we meet certain other technical requirements. Even if our failure were due to reasonable cause, we might incur a penalty tax.

### ***The “taxable mortgage pool” rules may increase the taxes that we or our stockholders may incur, and may limit the manner in which we effect future securitizations.***

Certain of our securitizations have resulted in the creation of taxable mortgage pools for federal income tax purposes. As a REIT, so long as we own 100% of the equity interests in a taxable mortgage pool, we would generally not be adversely affected by the characterization of the securitization as a taxable mortgage pool. Certain categories of stockholders, however, such as foreign stockholders eligible for treaty or other benefits, stockholders with net operating losses, and certain tax-exempt stockholders that are subject to unrelated business income tax, could be subject to increased taxes on a portion of their dividend income from us that is attributable to the taxable mortgage pool. In addition, to the extent that our stock is owned by tax-exempt “disqualified organizations,” such as certain government-related entities and charitable remainder trusts that are not subject to tax on unrelated business income, we could incur a corporate level tax on a portion of our income from the taxable mortgage pool. In that case, we might reduce the amount of our distributions to any disqualified organization whose stock ownership gave rise to the tax. Moreover, we may be precluded from selling equity interests in these securities to outside investors, or selling any debt securities issued in connection with these securitizations that might be considered to be equity interests for tax purposes. These limitations may prevent us from using certain techniques to maximize our returns from securitization transactions.

### ***Maintenance of our 1940 Act exemption imposes limits on our operations.***

We or one or more of our subsidiaries conduct our operations in reliance on an exemption from the 1940 Act. The assets that we may acquire, therefore, are limited by the provisions of the 1940 Act and the rules and regulations promulgated under the 1940 Act. The SEC recently solicited public comment on a wide range of issues relating to Section 3(c)(5)(C) of the 1940 Act, including the nature of the assets that qualify for purposes of the exemption and whether mortgage REITs should be regulated in a manner similar to investment companies. There can be no assurance that the laws and regulations governing the 1940 Act status of REITs, or SEC guidance regarding these exemptions, will not change in a manner that adversely affects our operations. If the SEC takes action that could result in our or our subsidiaries’ failure to maintain an exception or exemption from the 1940 Act, we could, among other things, be required either to (a) change the manner in which we conduct our operations to maintain our exemption from registration as an investment company, (b) effect sales of our assets in a manner that, or at a time when, we would not otherwise choose to do so, or (c) register as an investment company (which, among other things, would require us to comply with the leverage constraints applicable to investment companies), any of which could negatively affect the value of our common stock, the sustainability of our business model, and our ability to make distributions to our stockholders, which could, in turn, materially and

---

## Table of Contents

adversely affect us and the market price of our shares. Maintenance of our exemption under the 1940 Act generally limits the amount of our investments in non-real estate related assets to no more than 20% of our total assets. To the extent we acquire significant non-real estate related assets in the future, in order to maintain our exemption under the 1940 Act, we may need to offset those acquisitions with additional qualifying assets which may not generate risk-adjusted returns as attractive as those generated by the non-real estate related assets.

### ***Our staggered board and other provisions of our charter and bylaws may prevent a change in our control.***

Our board of directors is divided into three classes of directors. Directors of each class are chosen for three-year terms upon the expiration of their current terms, and each year one class of directors is elected by the stockholders. The staggered terms of our directors may reduce the possibility of a tender offer or an attempt at a change in control, even though a tender offer or change in control might be in the best interest of our stockholders. In addition, our charter and bylaws also contain other provisions that may delay or prevent a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for our common stock or otherwise be in the best interest of our stockholders.

### **Risks Related to Our Common Stock**

***Our share price has fluctuated meaningfully, particularly on a percentage basis, and may fluctuate meaningfully in the future. Accordingly, you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the price at which you purchased them.***

The trading price of our common stock has fluctuated significantly over the last three years. Moreover, future share price fluctuations could likely be subject to similarly wide price fluctuations in the future in response to various factors, including:

- market conditions in the broader stock market in general, or in the REIT or real estate industry in particular;
- our ability to make investments with attractive risk-adjusted returns;
- market perception of our current and projected financial condition, potential growth, future earnings and future cash dividends;
- announcements we make regarding dividends;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly financial and operating results;
- market perception or media coverage of our manager or its affiliates;
- actions by rating agencies;
- short sales of our common stock;
- issuance of new or changed securities analysts' reports or recommendations;
- media coverage of us, other REITs or the outlook of the real estate industry;
- major reductions in trading volumes on the exchanges on which we operate;
- credit deterioration within our portfolio;
- legislative or regulatory developments, including changes in the status of our regulatory approvals or licenses;
- litigation and governmental investigations; and
- the consummation of the spin out of a portion of our assets.

These and other factors may cause the market price and demand for our common stock to fluctuate substantially, which may negatively affect the price or liquidity of our common stock. Moreover, the recent market conditions negatively impacted our share price and may do so in the future. When the market price of a

---

## **Table of Contents**

stock has been volatile or has decreased significantly in the past, holders of that stock have, at times, instituted securities class action litigation against the company that issued the stock. If any of our stockholders brought a lawsuit against us, we could incur substantial costs defending, settling or paying any resulting judgments related to the lawsuit. Such a lawsuit could also divert the time and attention of our management from our business and hurt our share price.

***We may be unable—or elect not—to pay dividends on our common or preferred stock in the future, which would negatively impact our business in a number of ways and decrease the price of our common and preferred stock.***

While we are required to make distributions in order to maintain our REIT status (as described above under “—Risks Relating to Our REIT Status and Other Matters— We may be unable to generate sufficient revenue from operations to pay our operating expenses and to pay distributions to our stockholders”), we may elect not to maintain our REIT status, in which case we would no longer be required to make such distributions. Moreover, even if we do elect to maintain our REIT status, we may elect to comply with the applicable requirements by, after completing various procedural steps, distributing, under certain circumstances, a portion of the required amount in the form of shares of our common stock in lieu of cash. If we elect not to maintain our REIT status or to satisfy any required distributions in common stock in lieu of cash, such action could negatively affect our business and financial condition as well as the price of both our common and preferred stock. No assurance can be given that we will pay any dividends on our common stock in the future.

We do not currently have unpaid accrued dividends on our preferred stock. However, to the extent we do, we cannot pay any dividends on our common stock, pay any consideration to repurchase or otherwise acquire shares of our common stock or redeem any shares of any series of our preferred stock without redeeming all of our outstanding preferred shares in accordance with the governing documentation. Consequently, the failure to pay dividends on our preferred stock restricts the actions that we may take with respect to our common stock and preferred stock. Moreover, if we do not pay dividends on any series of preferred stock for six or more periods, then holders of each affected series obtain the right to call a special meeting and elect two members to our board of directors. We cannot predict whether the holders of our preferred stock would take such action or, if taken, how long the process would take or what impact the two new directors on our board of directors would have on our company (other than increasing our director compensation costs). However, the election of additional directors would affect the composition of our board of directors and, thus, could affect the management of our business.

***We may in the future choose to pay dividends in our own stock, in which case you could be required to pay income taxes in excess of the cash dividends you receive.***

We may in the future distribute taxable dividends that are payable in cash and shares of our common stock at the election of each stockholder. We may also determine to distribute a taxable dividend in the stock of a subsidiary in connection with a spin-out transaction. Taxable stockholders receiving such dividends will be required to include the full amount of the dividend as ordinary income to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits for federal income tax purposes. As a result, stockholders may be required to pay income taxes with respect to such dividends in excess of the cash dividends received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock that it receives as a dividend in order to pay this tax, the sale proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the dividend, depending on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to certain non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold U.S. tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders determine to sell shares of our common stock in order to pay taxes owed on dividends, it may put downward pressure on the trading price of our common stock.

It is unclear whether and to what extent we will be able to pay taxable dividends in cash and stock. Moreover, various aspects of such a taxable cash/stock dividend are uncertain and have not yet been addressed

---

## **Table of Contents**

by the IRS. No assurance can be given that the IRS will not impose additional requirements in the future with respect to taxable cash/stock dividends, including on a retroactive basis, or assert that the requirements for such taxable cash/stock dividends have not been met.

### ***Shares eligible for future sale may adversely affect our common stock price.***

Sales of our common stock or other securities in the public or private market, or the perception that these sales may occur, could cause the market price of our common stock to decline. This could also impair our ability to raise additional capital through the sale of our equity securities. Under our certificate of incorporation, we are authorized to issue up to 500,000,000 shares of common stock, of which 230,025,645 shares of common stock were outstanding as of February 8, 2013. We cannot predict the size of future issuances of our common stock or other securities or the effect, if any, that future sales and issuances would have on the market price of our common stock.

### ***An increase in market interest rates may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.***

One of the factors that investors may consider in deciding whether to buy or sell shares of our common stock is our distribution rate as a percentage of our share price relative to market interest rates. If the market price of our common stock is based primarily on the earnings and return that we derive from our investments and income with respect to our investments and our related distributions to stockholders, and not from the market value of the investments themselves, then interest rate fluctuations and capital market conditions will likely affect the market price of our common stock. For instance, if market interest rates rise without an increase in our distribution rate, the market price of our common stock could decrease as potential investors may require a higher distribution yield on our common stock or seek other securities paying higher distributions or interest. In addition, rising interest rates would result in increased interest expense on our variable rate debt, thereby adversely affecting cash flow and our ability to service our indebtedness and pay distributions.

### ***ERISA may restrict investments by plans in our common stock.***

A plan fiduciary considering an investment in our common stock should consider, among other things, whether such an investment is consistent with the fiduciary obligations under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“ERISA”), including whether such investment might constitute or give rise to a prohibited transaction under ERISA, the Code or any substantially similar federal, state or local law and, if so, whether an exemption from such prohibited transaction rules is available.

### ***Maryland takeover statutes may prevent a change of our control, which could depress our stock price.***

Under Maryland law, “business combinations” between a Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. These business combinations include certain mergers, consolidations, share exchanges, or, in circumstances specified in the statute, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities or a liquidation or dissolution. An interested stockholder is defined as:

- any person who beneficially owns 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation’s outstanding shares; or
- an affiliate or associate of a corporation who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding stock of the corporation.

A person is not an interested stockholder under the statute if the board of directors approved in advance the transaction by which he or she otherwise would have become an interested stockholder.



---

## Table of Contents

After the five-year prohibition, any business combination between the Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder generally must be recommended by the board of directors of the corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least:

- 80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation voting together as a single group; and
- two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than shares held by the interested stockholder with whom or with whose affiliate the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder voting together as a single voting group.

The business combination statute may discourage others from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating any offer, including potential acquisitions that might involve a premium price for our common stock or otherwise be in the best interest of our stockholders.

### ***Our authorized, but unissued common and preferred stock may prevent a change in our control.***

Our charter authorizes us to issue additional authorized but unissued shares of our common stock or preferred stock. In addition, our board of directors may classify or reclassify any unissued shares of our common stock or preferred stock and may set the preferences, rights and other terms of the classified or reclassified shares. As a result, our board may establish a series of preferred stock that could delay or prevent a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for our common stock or otherwise be in the best interest of our stockholders.

### **Risks Related to the Spin-Off of New Residential**

#### ***We may not be able to complete the spin-off on the terms anticipated or at all.***

Our board of directors has determined that a spin-off of certain of our assets, including, but not limited to, certain residential real estate assets, is in our best interests. The spin-off will be effected as a distribution to the holders of our common stock of shares of New Residential, which is currently a wholly-owned subsidiary of us. New Residential intends to elect and qualify to be taxed as a REIT and to be listed on the NYSE. New Residential will be externally managed by our manager pursuant to a new management agreement. Following the spin-off, we currently expect Newcastle's business strategy will be primarily focused on commercial real estate related investments in commercial real estate debt and senior housing, as well as pursuing strategic opportunities to liquidate, or "collapse," its CDOs.

We currently expect that New Residential will primarily target investments in residential real estate related investments, including, but not limited to, Excess MSRs, RMBS and non-performing loans. New Residential's investment guidelines will be purposefully broad to enable it to make investments in a wide array of assets, including non-real estate related assets, such as servicing advances and consumer loans. New Residential's initial portfolio will include all of our investments in Excess MSRs to date and any investments in Excess MSRs that we make prior to the spin-off. New Residential's initial portfolio will also include the non-Agency RMBS we have acquired since the second quarter of 2012, certain Agency RMBS and potentially other assets. See "Summary—Recent Developments—Investments in Non-Agency Securities."

We are targeting distribution of New Residential's shares in the first quarter of 2013. However, there can be no assurance that the spin-off will be completed as anticipated or at all. Our ability to complete the spin-off is subject to, among other things, the SEC declaring the registration statement filed with regard to the spin-off effective, the filing and approval of an application to list New Residential's common stock on the NYSE and the formal declaration of the distribution by our board of directors. There can be no assurance that the spin-off will be completed, and a failure to complete the spin-off could negatively affect the price of the shares of our common stock. Stockholder approval will not be required or sought in connection with the spin-off.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### ***The spin-off may not have the benefits we anticipate.***

The spin-off may not have the full or any strategic and financial benefits that we expect, or such benefits may be delayed or may not materialize at all. The anticipated benefits of the spin-off are based on a number of assumptions, which may prove incorrect. For example, we believe that analysts and investors will regard New Residential's investment strategy and asset portfolio more favorably as a separate company than as part of our existing portfolio and strategy and thus place a greater value on New Residential as a stand-alone REIT than as a business that is a part of us. In the event that the spin-off does not have these and other expected benefits, because of the diversification of New Residential's portfolio or for any other reason, the costs associated with the transaction, including an expected increase in management compensation and general and administrative expenses, could have a negative effect on New Residential's financial condition and each company's ability to make distributions to the stockholders of each company. Stockholder approval will not be required or sought in connection with the spin-off.

### ***New Residential may not be able to successfully implement its business strategy.***

Assuming the spin-off is completed, there can be no assurance that New Residential will be able to generate sufficient returns to pay its operating expenses and make satisfactory distributions to its stockholders, or any distributions at all, once it commences operations as an independent company. New Residential's financial condition, results of operations and cash flows will be affected by the expenses it will incur as a stand-alone public company, including fees paid to its manager, legal, accounting, compliance and other costs associated with being a public company with equity securities traded on the NYSE. In addition, its results of operations and its ability to make or sustain distributions to its stockholders depend on the availability of opportunities to acquire attractive assets, the level and volatility of interest rates, the availability of adequate short- and long-term financing, conditions in the real estate market, the financial markets and economic conditions, among other factors described in the registration statement for the transaction. After the separation, we will not be required, and do not intend, to provide New Residential with funds to finance its working capital or other cash requirements, so New Residential would need to obtain additional financing from banks, through public offerings or private placements of debt or equity securities, strategic relationships or other arrangements.

### ***Our agreements with New Residential may not reflect terms that would have resulted from arm's-length negotiations among unaffiliated third parties.***

The terms of the agreements related to New Residential's separation from us, including a separation and distribution agreement and a management agreement between our manager and New Residential, were not negotiated among unaffiliated third parties. Such terms were proposed by our officers and other employees of our manager and approved by our board of directors. As a result, these terms may be less favorable to us than the terms that would have resulted from arm's-length negotiations among unaffiliated third parties.

For example, the terms of New Residential's management agreement with our manager will be substantially similar to the terms of our existing management agreement. As a result, our manager will be entitled to earn a management fee from New Residential and will be eligible to receive incentive compensation based in part upon New Residential's achievement of targeted levels of funds from operations tested from the date of the spin-off and without regard to our prior performance.

### ***The distribution of New Residential common stock will not qualify for tax-free treatment and may be taxable to you as a dividend.***

The distribution of New Residential common stock will not qualify for tax-free treatment. An amount equal to the fair market value of the shares received by you (assuming you are a stockholder of us as of the applicable record date), including any fractional shares deemed to be received, on the distribution date will be treated as a taxable dividend to the extent of your ratable share of any of our current or accumulated earnings and our profits, with the excess treated first as a non-taxable return of capital to the extent of your tax basis in our common stock

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

and then as capital gain. In addition, we or other applicable withholding agents may be required or permitted to withhold at the applicable rate on all or a portion of the distribution payable to non-U.S. stockholders, and any such withholding would be satisfied by us or such agent withholding and selling a portion of the New Residential stock otherwise distributable to non-U.S. stockholders. Such non-U.S. stockholders may bear brokerage fees or other costs from this withholding procedure. Your tax basis in our shares held at the time of the distribution will be reduced (but not below zero) to the extent the fair market value of the New Residential shares distributed by us to you in the distribution exceeds your ratable share of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Your holding period for such our shares will not be affected by the distribution. We will not be able to advise you of the amount of its earnings and profits until after the end of the 2013 calendar year.

Although we will be ascribing a value to New Residential's shares in the distribution for tax purposes, this valuation is not binding on the IRS or any other tax authority. These taxing authorities could ascribe a higher valuation to your shares, particularly if New Residential's stock trades at prices significantly above the value ascribed to the shares by us in the period following the distribution. Such a higher valuation may cause a larger reduction in the tax basis of your shares of us or may cause you to recognize additional dividend or capital gain income. You should consult your own tax advisor as to the particular tax consequences of the distribution to you.

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$206.8 million (or \$237.8 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock in full), after deducting the expenses of this offering. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for general corporate purposes, including to make of variety of investments, which may include, but is not limited to, investments in real estate securities, real estate related loans, consumer loans, residential loans, corporate loans, senior living assets, Excess MSRs and operating real estate.

## SUPPLEMENT TO FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following summary of certain U.S. Federal income tax considerations supplements the discussion set forth under the heading “Federal Income Tax Considerations” in the accompanying prospectus and is subject to the qualifications set forth therein. The following summary is for general information only and is not tax advice. This discussion does not purport to deal with all aspects of taxation that may be relevant to particular holders of our common stock in light of their personal investment or tax circumstances.

**EACH PROSPECTIVE STOCKHOLDER IS ADVISED TO CONSULT HIS OR HER TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE SPECIFIC FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL, AND FOREIGN INCOME AND OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCES TO HIM OR HER OF ACQUIRING, HOLDING, EXCHANGING, OR OTHERWISE DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK AND OF OUR ELECTION TO BE TAXED AS A REIT, AND OF POTENTIAL CHANGES IN APPLICABLE TAX LAWS.**

The following paragraph supplements the discussion set forth under the heading “Federal Income Tax Considerations—Taxation of Newcastle—Income Tests” in the accompanying prospectus:

Although rental income will generally not qualify as rents from real property (i.e., qualifying income for purposes of the 75% and 95% REIT gross income tests) if we directly or constructively hold a 10% or greater interest, as measured by vote or value, in the tenant’s equity, rents we receive from a tenant that also is our TRS will not be excluded from the definition of “rents from real property” as a result of our ownership interest in the TRS; provided that the property to which the rents relate is a “qualified lodging facility” or a “qualified health care property” (which may include certain senior living facilities in which we invest), and such property is operated on behalf of the TRS by a person who is an “eligible independent contractor” and certain other requirements are met. Our TRSs will be subject to U.S. federal corporate income tax on their income from the operation of these properties.

The following paragraph supplements the discussion set forth under the heading “Federal Income Tax Considerations—Taxation of Newcastle—Annual Distribution Requirements” in the accompanying prospectus:

Our ability to meet the REIT distribution requirement and maintain our status as a REIT may be adversely affected if special provisions of the Code prevent us from utilizing our net operating loss carryforwards and certain built-in losses to reduce our taxable income, thereby increasing both our taxable income and the related REIT distribution requirement to a level that we are unable to satisfy. Specifically, the Code limits the ability of a company that undergoes an “ownership change” to utilize its net operating loss carryforwards and certain built-in losses to offset taxable income earned in years after the ownership change. An ownership change occurs if, during a three-year testing period, more than 50% of the stock of a company is acquired by one or more persons who own, directly or constructively, 5% or more of the stock of such company. An ownership change can occur as a result of a public offering of stock such as this offering, as well as through secondary market purchases of our stock and certain types of reorganization transactions. Generally, if an ownership change occurs, the annual limitation on the use of net operating loss carryforwards and certain built-in losses is equal to the product of the applicable long-term tax exempt rate and the value of the company’s stock immediately before the ownership change. If we were to undergo an ownership change as a result of a stock offering or otherwise, depending on the aggregate value of our stock and the level of the applicable federal rate at the time of the ownership change, we might be unable to use our net operating loss carryforwards and built-in losses to offset our taxable income, and we would therefore be required to distribute larger amounts to our stockholders in order to maintain our status as a REIT. In January 2013, we experienced an ownership change and, consequently, have an annual limitation on the use of our net operating loss carryforwards and built in losses. While such limitation may increase our distribution requirement in the future, we do not believe that the limitation will prevent us from satisfying our REIT distribution requirement for the current year and future years. No assurance, however, can be given that we will be able to satisfy our distribution requirement following a current or future ownership change or otherwise. If we were to fail to satisfy our distribution requirement, it would cause us to lose our REIT status and thereby materially negatively impact our business, financial condition and potentially impair our ability to continue operating in the future.

---

## Table of Contents

The following paragraph replaces the discussion set forth under the heading “Federal Income Tax Considerations—Taxation of Foreign Stockholders—Other Withholding Rules” in the accompanying prospectus:

Legislation enacted in 2010 and existing guidance issued thereunder will require, after December 31, 2013, withholding at a rate of 30% on dividends in respect of, and, after December 31, 2016, gross proceeds from the sale of, our common stock held by or through certain foreign financial institutions (including investment funds), unless such institution enters into an agreement with the Treasury to report, on an annual basis, information with respect to shares in, or accounts maintained by, the institution to the extent such shares or accounts are held by certain U.S. persons and by certain non-U.S. entities that are wholly or partially owned by U.S. persons and to withhold on certain payments. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country, or future Treasury regulations or other guidance, may modify these requirements. Accordingly, the entity through which our common stock is held will affect the determination of whether such withholding is required. Similarly, dividends in respect of, and gross proceeds from the sale of, our common stock held by an investor that is a non-financial non-U.S. entity that does not qualify under certain exemptions will be subject to withholding at a rate of 30%, unless such entity either (i) certifies to us that such entity does not have any “substantial United States owners” or (ii) provides certain information regarding the entity’s “substantial United States owners,” which we will in turn provide to the Secretary of the Treasury. We will not pay any additional amounts to stockholders in respect of any amounts withheld. Non-U.S. stockholders are encouraged to consult their tax advisors regarding the possible implications of the legislation on their investment in our common stock.

The following paragraph supplements the discussion set forth under the heading “Federal Income Tax Considerations—Other Tax Considerations—Legislative or Other Actions Affecting REITs” in the accompanying prospectus:

Recent tax legislation generally makes permanent certain reduced tax rates for non-corporate taxpayers that receive qualified dividend income. As noted in the accompanying prospectus, dividends paid by REITs will generally not constitute qualified dividend income eligible for the reduced tax rates for non-corporate domestic stockholders and will generally be taxable at the higher ordinary income tax rates.

### **Tax Considerations Relating to the Spin-Off**

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, if the spin-off of New Residential occurs, it would not be eligible for treatment as a tax-free distribution by Newcastle with respect to its stock. Accordingly, the spin-off would be treated as if Newcastle had distributed to each Newcastle stockholder an amount equal to the fair market value of the New Residential common stock received by such stockholder (including any fractional shares deemed to be received, as described below), determined as of the date of the spin-off (such amount, the “spin-off distribution amount”). The tax consequences of the spin-off on Newcastle’s stockholders would thus generally be the same as the tax consequences of Newcastle’s cash distributions, as described in the accompanying prospectus.

Although Newcastle would determine a fair market value of the New Residential shares distributed in the spin-off, this valuation would not be binding on the IRS or any other tax authority. These taxing authorities could ascribe a higher valuation to the distributed New Residential shares, particularly if, following the spin-off, those shares trade at prices significantly above the value ascribed to those shares by Newcastle. Such a higher valuation could affect the spin-off distribution amount and thus the tax consequences of the spin-off to Newcastle’s stockholders.

Any cash received by a stockholder of Newcastle in lieu of a fractional share of New Residential common stock should be treated as if such fractional share had been (i) received by the stockholder as part of the spin-off and then (ii) sold by such stockholder for the amount of cash received. Because (as described below) the basis of the fractional share deemed received by the Newcastle stockholder would equal the fair market value of such share on the date of the spin-off, a stockholder of Newcastle generally would not recognize additional gain or loss on the transaction described in (ii) of the preceding sentence.

---

## **Table of Contents**

A Newcastle stockholder's tax basis in shares of New Residential common stock received in the spin-off (including any fractional shares deemed to be received, as described below) generally would equal the fair market value of such shares on the date of the spin-off, and the holding period for such shares would begin the day after the date of the spin-off.

As a result of the spin-off, Newcastle would be required to recognize any gain, but would not be permitted to recognize any loss, with respect to the New Residential shares to be distributed in the spin-off.

The actual tax impact of the spin-off would be affected by a number of factors that are unknown at this time, including Newcastle's final earnings and profits for 2013 (including as a result of the gain, if any, Newcastle recognizes in the spin-off), the fair market value of New Residential's common stock on the date of the spin-off, the extent to which Newcastle recognizes excess inclusion income during the year of the spin-off and sales of FIRPTA or other capital assets. Thus, a definitive calculation of the U.S. federal income tax impact of the spin-off would not be possible until after the end of the 2013 calendar year.

If the spin-off were to occur, New Residential intends to elect and qualify to be taxed as a REIT. New Residential would therefore generally be subject to the same tax rules and risks as Newcastle. No assurance can be given that New Residential would be able to qualify for taxation as a REIT.

Stockholders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the tax consequences to them of the spin-off and of the ownership and disposition of shares of New Residential following the spin-off.

[Table of Contents](#)

**UNDERWRITING**

We are offering the shares of our common stock described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus through the underwriters named below. Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated are joint book-running managers of this offering and representatives of the underwriters. We have agreed to enter into an underwriting agreement with the representatives. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, each of the underwriters has severally agreed to purchase and we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, the number of shares of our common stock listed next to its name in the following table.

<u>Underwriters</u>	<u>Number of shares</u>
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	10,000,000
Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated	10,000,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>20,000,000</b>

The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters must buy all of the shares if they buy any of them. However, the underwriters are not required to take or pay for the shares covered by the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of our common stock described below.

Our common stock is offered subject to a number of conditions, including:

- receipt and acceptance of our common stock by the underwriters; and
- the underwriters' right to reject orders in whole or in part.

In connection with this offering, certain of the underwriters or securities dealers may distribute prospectuses electronically.

The underwriters have agreed to purchase the shares of our common stock from us at a price of \$10.34 per share (or \$10.48 per share with respect to 191,000 of such shares, which certain officers and directors have agreed to purchase from the underwriters), which will result in net proceeds to us, after deducting estimated expenses related to this offering, of approximately \$206.8 million assuming no exercise of the option to purchase additional shares of our common stock granted to the underwriters, and \$237.8 million assuming full exercise of the option to purchase additional shares of our common stock granted to the underwriters.

The underwriters propose to offer the shares of our common stock offered hereby from time to time for sale in one or more transactions on the NYSE in the over-the-counter market, through negotiated transactions or otherwise at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices, subject to receipt of acceptance by them and subject to their right to reject any order in whole or in part. The underwriters may effect such transactions by selling the shares of our common stock to or through dealers and such dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or purchasers of shares of our common stock for whom they may act as agents or to whom they may sell as principal.

We have granted the underwriters an option to buy up to an aggregate of 3,000,000 additional shares of our common stock. The underwriters have 30 days from the date of this prospectus supplement to exercise this option. If the underwriters exercise this option, they will each purchase additional shares approximately in proportion to the amounts specified in the table above.

Certain officers and directors have agreed to purchase 191,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at \$10.48 per share.

We estimate that the total expenses of this offering payable by us will be approximately \$400,000.



---

## **Table of Contents**

### **No Sales of Similar Securities**

We have agreed that, subject to specified exceptions (including issuances of our common stock in connection with acquisitions and the filing of certain registration statements), without the prior written consent of Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, we will not, directly or indirectly, offer for sale, sell, pledge, enter into any swap or other derivatives transaction that transfers to another any of the economic benefits or risks of ownership of our common stock, or otherwise dispose of any shares of our common stock or any securities that may be converted into or exchanged for any shares of our common stock for a period ending 30 days after the date of this prospectus supplement. This agreement does not restrict us from distributing shares of New Residential in connection with its planned spin-off from Newcastle.

Our manager, Fortress Operating Entity I L.P., our executive officers and our directors have entered into lock-up agreements with the representatives. Under these agreements, subject to certain exceptions (including existing pledges and refinancing thereof and transfers for charitable and estate planning purposes), none of our manager, Fortress Operating Entity I L.P., our executive officers or our directors may, without the prior written consent of Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, directly or indirectly, offer for sale, sell, pledge, enter into any swap or other derivatives transaction that transfers to another any of the economic benefits or risks of ownership of our common stock, or otherwise dispose of any shares of our common stock or any securities that may be converted into or exchanged for any shares of our common stock for a period ending 30 days after the date of this prospectus supplement. At any time and without public notice, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC may, in its sole discretion, release some or all of the securities from these lock-up agreements.

### **Indemnification**

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including certain liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. If we are unable to provide this indemnification, we have agreed to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

### **NYSE Listing**

Our common stock is listed on the NYSE under the symbol “NCT.”

### **Affiliations**

The underwriters and their affiliates have in the past provided, are currently providing and may in the future from time to time provide, investment banking and other financing, trading, banking, research, transfer agent and trustee services to us, our subsidiaries and our affiliates, for which they have in the past received, and may currently or in the future receive, fees and expenses. In addition, the underwriters and their affiliates may sell assets, including interests in Excess MSRs, to us.

On January 6, 2013, we agreed to co-invest in Excess MSRs on a portfolio of residential mortgage loans with a UPB of approximately \$215 billion as of November 30, 2012. Nationstar has agreed to acquire the related servicing rights from Bank of America, an affiliate of Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, one of the underwriters in this offering. We expect to invest approximately \$340 million to acquire an approximately one-third interest in the Excess MSRs on this portfolio. On January 31, 2013, we completed the first closing of this co-investment. The first closing relates to Excess MSRs on loans with an aggregate UPB of approximately \$58 billion as of December 31, 2012, that are owned, insured or guaranteed by Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac. Nationstar also closed on servicing rights to Ginnie Mae loans with a UPB of approximately \$39 billion as of December 31, 2012, and Newcastle expects to close on the related Excess MSRs in the next thirty days, subject to the receipt of certain approvals. The closing of the remainder of the co-investment, which corresponds to loans in private label securitizations, is expected to occur in the first and second quarters of 2013, subject to the receipt of regulatory and third-party approvals. See “Newcastle Investment Corp.—Recent Developments—\$215 Billion UPB Excess MSR Transaction.” We may enter into similar transactions in the future that involve the underwriters and their affiliates.

---

## **Table of Contents**

In addition, in the ordinary course of its business activities, the underwriters and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. The underwriters and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

### **Notice to Prospective Investors in European Economic Area**

In relation to each member state of the European Economic Area that has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a “Relevant Member State”), with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the relevant implementation date), an offer of shares of our common stock to the public described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus may not be made in that Relevant Member State other than:

- to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- to fewer than 100, or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provisions of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of shares of our common stock shall require us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer of shares of our common stock to the public” in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the shares of our common stock to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the shares, as the expression may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State, and the expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State, and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State. The expression “2010 PD Amending Directive” means Directive 2010/73/EU.

We have not authorized and do not authorize the making of any offer of shares of our common stock through any financial intermediary on our behalf, other than offers made by the underwriters with a view to the final placement of the shares of our common stock as contemplated in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. Accordingly, no purchaser of shares of our common stock, other than the underwriters, is authorized to make any further offer of shares of our common stock on behalf of us or the underwriters.

### **Notice to Prospective Investors in the United Kingdom**

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus are only being distributed to, and are only directed at, persons in the United Kingdom that are qualified investors within the meaning of Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive that are also (i) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the “Order”) or (ii) high net worth entities, and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (each such person being referred to as a “relevant person”). This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and their contents are confidential and should not be distributed, published or reproduced (in whole or in part) or disclosed by recipients to any other person in the United Kingdom. Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Notice to Prospective Investors in France**

Neither this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus nor any other offering material relating to the shares of our common stock described in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus has been submitted to the clearance procedures of the Autorité des Marchés Financiers or of the competent authority of another member state of the European Economic Area and notified to the Autorité des Marchés Financiers. The shares of our common stock have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in France. Neither this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus nor any other offering material relating to the shares of our common stock has been or will be:

- released, issued, distributed or caused to be released, issued or distributed to the public in France; or
- used in connection with any offer for subscription or sale of the shares of our common stock to the public in France. Such offers, sales and distributions will be made in France only:
- to qualified investors (investisseurs qualifiés) and/or to a restricted circle of investors (cercle restreint d'investisseurs), in each case investing for their own account, all as defined in, and in accordance with, articles L.411-2, D.411-1, D.411-2, D.734-1, D.744-1, D.754-1 and D.764-1 of the French Code monétaire et financier;
- to investment services providers authorized to engage in portfolio management on behalf of third parties; or
- in a transaction that, in accordance with article L.411-2-II-1<sup>o</sup>-or-2<sup>o</sup>-or 3<sup>o</sup> of the French Code monétaire et financier and article 211-2 of the General Regulations (Règlement Général) of the Autorité des Marchés Financiers, does not constitute a public offer (appel public à l'épargne).

The shares of our common stock may be resold directly or indirectly, only in compliance with articles L.411-1, L.411-2, L.412-1 and L.621-8 through L.621-8-3 of the French Code monétaire et financier.

### **Notice to Prospective Investors in Hong Kong**

The shares of our common stock may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32, Laws of Hong Kong), or (ii) to “professional investors” within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32, Laws of Hong Kong) and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares of our common stock may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares of our common stock which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder.

### **Notice to Prospective Investors in Japan**

The shares of our common stock offered in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus have not been registered under the Securities and Exchange Law of Japan. The shares of our common stock have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the account of any resident of Japan, except (i) pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities and Exchange Law and (ii) in compliance with any other applicable requirements of Japanese law.

### **Notice to Prospective Investors in Singapore**

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus have not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares of our common stock may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares of our common stock be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether

---

## **Table of Contents**

directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the “SFA”), (ii) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA, in each case subject to compliance with conditions set forth in the SFA.

Where the shares of our common stock are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor, shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or the beneficiaries’ rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:
- to an institutional investor (for corporations, under Section 274 of the SFA) or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person pursuant to an offer that is made on terms that such shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or such rights and interest in that trust are acquired at a consideration of not less than S\$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction, whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets, and further for corporations, in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA;
- where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer; or
- where the transfer is by operation of law.

### **Notice to Prospective Investors in Switzerland**

The shares of our common stock may not be publicly offered, distributed or re-distributed on a professional basis in or from Switzerland and neither this document nor any other solicitation for investments in the shares of our common stock may be communicated or distributed in Switzerland in any way that could constitute a public offering within the meaning of Articles 1156/652a of the Swiss Code of Obligations (“CO”). This document may not be copied, reproduced, distributed or passed on to others without our prior written consent. This document is not a prospectus within the meaning of Articles 1156/652a CO and the shares of our common stock will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange. Therefore, this document may not comply with the disclosure standards of the CO and/or the listing rules (including any prospectus schemes) of the SIX Swiss Exchange. In addition, it cannot be excluded that we could qualify as a foreign collective investment scheme pursuant to Article 119 para. 2 Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes (“CISA”). The shares of our common stock will not be licensed for public distribution in and from Switzerland. Therefore, the shares of our common stock may only be offered and sold to so-called “qualified investors” in accordance with the private placement exemptions pursuant to applicable Swiss law (in particular, Article 10 para. 3 CISA and Article 6 of the implementing ordinance to the CISA). We have not been licensed and are not subject to the supervision of the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority (“FINMA”). Therefore, investors in the shares of our common stock do not benefit from the specific investor protection provided by CISA and the supervision of the FINMA.

### **Notice to Prospective Investors in Australia**

No prospectus or other disclosure document (as defined in the Corporations Act 2001 (Cth) of Australia (“Corporations Act”)) in relation to the shares of common stock has been or will be lodged with the Australian Securities & Investments Commission (“ASIC”). This document has not been lodged with ASIC and is only directed to certain categories of exempt persons. Accordingly, if you receive this document in Australia:

- (a) you confirm and warrant that you are either:
  - (i) a “sophisticated investor” under section 708(8)(a) or (b) of the Corporations Act;

---

## **Table of Contents**

(ii) a “sophisticated investor” under section 708(8)(c) or (d) of the Corporations Act and that you have provided an accountant’s certificate to us which complies with the requirements of section 708(8)(c)(i) or (ii) of the Corporations Act and related regulations before the offer has been made;

(iii) a person associated with the company under section 708(12) of the Corporations Act; or

(b) a “professional investor” within the meaning of section 708(11)(a) or (b) of the Corporations Act, and to the extent that you are unable to confirm or warrant that you are an exempt sophisticated investor, associated person or professional investor under the Corporations Act any offer made to you under this document is void and incapable of acceptance; and

(c) you warrant and agree that you will not offer any of the shares of common stock for resale in Australia within 12 months of the shares of common stock being issued unless any such resale offer is exempt from the requirement to issue a disclosure document under section 708 of the Corporations Act.

### **Notice to Prospective Investors in Chile**

The shares are not registered in the Securities Registry (Registro de Valores) or subject to the control of the Chilean Securities and Exchange Commission (Superintendencia de Valores y Seguros de Chile). This prospectus supplement and other offering materials relating to the offer of the shares do not constitute a public offer of, or an invitation to subscribe for or purchase, the shares in the Republic of Chile, other than to individually identified purchasers pursuant to a private offering within the meaning of Article 4 of the Chilean Securities Market Act (Ley de Mercado de Valores) (an offer that is not “addressed to the public at large or to a certain sector or specific group of the public”).

### **Notice to Prospective Investors in the Dubai International Financial Centre**

This prospectus supplement relates to an Exempt Offer in accordance with the Offered Securities Rules of the Dubai Financial Services Authority (“DFSA”). This prospectus supplement is intended for distribution only to persons of a type specified in the Offered Securities Rules of the DFSA. It must not be delivered to, or relied on by, any other person. The DFSA has no responsibility for reviewing or verifying any documents in connection with Exempt Offers. The DFSA has not approved this prospectus supplement nor taken steps to verify the information set forth herein and has no responsibility for the prospectus supplement. The shares to which this prospectus supplement relates may be illiquid and/or subject to restrictions on their resale. Prospective purchasers of the shares offered should conduct their own due diligence on the shares. If you do not understand the contents of this prospectus supplement you should consult an authorized financial advisor.

## INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to “incorporate by reference” into this prospectus supplement information that we file with the SEC. This permits us to disclose important information to you by referencing these filed documents. Any information referenced in this way is considered to be a part of this prospectus supplement and any information filed by us with the SEC subsequent to the date of this prospectus supplement (but prior to the completion of this offering) will automatically be deemed to update and supersede this information. We incorporate by reference the following documents which we have already filed with the SEC:

- Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011;
- Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, 2012, June 30, 2012 and September 30, 2012;
- Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A for the 2012 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, as amended, initially filed on March 28, 2012;
- Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on March 12, 2012, April 2, 2012, May 10, 2012, May 15, 2012, May 21, 2012, June 6, 2012, June 7, 2012, July 5, 2012, July 23, 2012, July 25, 2012 (with respect to Item 8.01 only), July 31, 2012, September 13, 2012, January 7, 2013 (with respect to Items 1.01 and 8.01 only), January 11, 2013 and February 11, 2013 (with respect to Item 8.01 only); and
- the description of our common stock set forth in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”) on September 24, 2002, including any amendment or report filed for the purpose of updating such description.

Whenever after the date of this prospectus supplement (but prior to the completion of this offering) we file reports or documents under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, those reports and documents will be deemed to be a part of this prospectus supplement from the time they are filed (other than documents or information deemed to have been furnished and not filed in accordance with SEC rules). Any statement made in this prospectus supplement or in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement will be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus supplement to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus supplement or in any other subsequently filed document that is also incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement modifies or supersedes that statement. Any statement so modified or superseded will not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus supplement.

We will provide without charge, upon written or oral request, a copy of any or all of the documents which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement, excluding any exhibits to those documents unless the exhibit is specifically incorporated by reference as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement forms a part. Requests should be directed to Newcastle Investment Corp., 1345 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10105 (telephone number 212-479-3195), Attention: Investor Relations.

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters will be passed upon for us by Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, New York, New York, and Foley & Lardner LLP, Washington, D.C. Sidley Austin LLP, New York, New York, will act as counsel to the underwriters. Sidley Austin LLP has represented us in the past and continues to represent us on a regular basis on a variety of matters.

**EXPERTS**

Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011 and the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2011, as set forth in their reports, which are incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and elsewhere in the registration statement. Our financial statements and our management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2011 are incorporated by reference in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's reports, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

PROSPECTUS



**NEWCASTLE INVESTMENT CORP.**

**COMMON STOCK  
PREFERRED STOCK  
DEPOSITARY SHARES  
DEBT SECURITIES  
AND  
WARRANTS**

---

We may offer, issue and sell from time to time, together or separately, shares of our common stock; shares of our preferred stock, which we may issue in one or more series; depositary shares representing shares of our preferred stock; our debt securities, which may be senior, subordinated or junior subordinated debt securities; or warrants to purchase debt or equity securities.

We will provide the specific terms of these securities in supplements to this prospectus. We may describe the terms of these securities in a term sheet that will precede the prospectus supplement. You should read this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement carefully before you make your investment decision.

**THIS PROSPECTUS MAY NOT BE USED TO SELL SECURITIES UNLESS ACCOMPANIED BY A PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT.**

We may offer securities through underwriting syndicates managed or co-managed by one or more underwriters, through agents or directly to purchasers. The prospectus supplement for each offering of securities will describe in detail the plan of distribution for that offering. For general information about the distribution of securities offered, please see "Plan of Distribution" in this prospectus.

Our common stock, 9.75% Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, 8.05% Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock and 8.375% Series D Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock are each listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the trading symbols "NCT", "NCTPB", "NCTPC" and "NCTPD", respectively. Each prospectus supplement will indicate if the securities offered thereby will be listed on any securities exchange.

Unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, in the event that we offer common stock to the public, we will simultaneously grant to our manager or an affiliate of our manager an option equal to 10% of the aggregate number of shares being offered in such offering at an exercise price per share equal to the public offering price per share, provided that if there is no fixed public offering price, we will grant such option at an exercise price per share equal to the price per share that we sold the common stock to the underwriter(s) in such offering.

---

**INVESTING IN OUR SECURITIES INVOLVES RISKS. BEFORE BUYING OUR SECURITIES, YOU SHOULD REFER TO THE RISK FACTORS INCLUDED IN OUR PERIODIC REPORTS, IN PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENTS RELATING TO SPECIFIC OFFERINGS OF SECURITIES AND IN OTHER INFORMATION THAT WE FILE WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION. SEE "[RISK FACTORS](#)" ON PAGE 8.**

**NEITHER THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THESE SECURITIES OR DETERMINED IF THIS PROSPECTUS OR ANY ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT IS TRUTHFUL OR COMPLETE. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.**

**The date of this prospectus is June 13, 2012.**



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</a>	1
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</a>	1
<a href="#">INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE</a>	2
<a href="#">CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	3
<a href="#">NEWCASTLE INVESTMENT CORP.</a>	5
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	8
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	9
<a href="#">RATIO OF EARNINGS TO COMBINED FIXED CHARGES AND PREFERRED STOCK DIVIDENDS AND RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES</a>	9
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES</a>	10
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</a>	13
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF DEPOSITARY SHARES</a>	26
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS</a>	28
<a href="#">IMPORTANT PROVISIONS OF MARYLAND LAW AND OF OUR CHARTER AND BYLAWS</a>	29
<a href="#">FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</a>	33
<a href="#">ERISA CONSIDERATIONS</a>	55
<a href="#">PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</a>	57
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	61
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	61

Unless otherwise stated or the context otherwise requires, references in this prospectus to “NCT,” “Newcastle,” “we,” “our,” and “us” refer to Newcastle Investment Corp. and its direct and indirect subsidiaries.

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-3 that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) using a “shelf” registration process. Under this shelf process, we may, from time to time, sell any combination of the securities described in this prospectus, in one or more offerings at an unspecified aggregate initial offering price.

This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we offer to sell securities under this prospectus, we will provide a prospectus supplement containing specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. If there is any inconsistency between the information in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement, you should rely on the information in the prospectus supplement. You should read both this prospectus and any prospectus supplement together with additional information described under the headings “Where You Can Find More Information” and “Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference.”

You should rely on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not making an offer to sell or soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale thereof is not permitted.

You should assume that the information in this prospectus is accurate as of the date of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

This prospectus contains summary descriptions of the common stock, preferred stock, depositary shares, debt securities and warrants that we may sell from time to time. These summary descriptions are not meant to be complete descriptions of each security. The particular terms of any security will be described in the related prospectus supplement.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Commission. Our filings can be read and copied at the Commission’s Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference room by calling the Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330. Our Commission filings are also available over the Internet at the Commission’s website at <http://www.sec.gov>. Our common stock, 9.75% Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, 8.05% Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock and 8.375% Series D Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock are each listed on the New York Stock Exchange (the “NYSE”) under the trading symbols “NCT”, “NCTPB”, “NCTPC” and “NCTPD”, respectively. Our reports, proxy statements and other information can also be read at the offices of the NYSE, 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005.

We have filed with the Commission a registration statement on Form S-3 relating to the securities covered by this prospectus. This prospectus is part of the registration statement and does not contain all the information in the registration statement. You will find additional information about us in the registration statement. Any statement made in this prospectus concerning a contract or other document of ours is not necessarily complete and you should read the documents that are filed as exhibits to the registration statement or otherwise filed with the Commission for a more complete understanding of the document or matter. Each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the document to which it refers. You may inspect without charge a copy of the registration statement at the SEC’s Public Reference Room in Washington D.C., as well as through the SEC’s website.

## INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

The Commission allows us to “incorporate by reference” into this prospectus information that we file with the Commission. This permits us to disclose important information to you by referencing these filed documents. Any information referenced this way is considered to be a part of this prospectus and any information filed by us with the Commission subsequent to the date of this prospectus will automatically be deemed to update and supersede this information. We incorporate by reference into this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement the following documents that we have already filed with the Commission (other than any portion of such filings that are furnished, rather than filed, under the Commission’s applicable rules):

- Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011;
- Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2012;
- Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on March 12, 2012, April 2, 2012, May 10, 2012, May 15, 2012, May 21, 2012, June 6, 2012, and June 7, 2012; and
- the description of our common stock set forth in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”) on September 25, 2002, including any amendment or report filed for the purpose of updating such description.

Whenever after the date of this prospectus we file reports or documents under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, those reports and documents will be deemed to be a part of this prospectus from the time they are filed (other than documents or information deemed to have been furnished and not filed in accordance with Commission rules). Any statement made in this prospectus or in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus will be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus or in any other subsequently filed document that is also incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus modifies or supersedes that statement. Any statement so modified or superseded will not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

We will provide without charge, upon written or oral request, a copy of any or all of the documents which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, excluding any exhibits to those documents unless the exhibit is specifically incorporated by reference as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Requests should be directed to Newcastle Investment Corp., 1345 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York, 10105 (telephone number (212) 798-6100), Attention: Investor Relations.

## CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains certain “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Such forward-looking statements relate to, among other things, the operating performance of our investments, the stability of our earnings, and our financing needs. Forward-looking statements are generally identifiable by use of forward-looking terminology such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “potential,” “intend,” “expect,” “endeavor,” “seek,” “anticipate,” “estimate,” “overestimate,” “underestimate,” “believe,” “could,” “project,” “predict,” “continue” or other similar words or expressions. Forward-looking statements are based on certain assumptions, discuss future expectations, describe future plans and strategies, contain projections of results of operations or of financial condition or state other forward-looking information. Our ability to predict results or the actual outcome of future plans or strategies is inherently uncertain. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are based on reasonable assumptions, our actual results and performance could differ materially from those set forth in the forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements involve risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results in future periods to differ materially from forecasted results. Factors which could have a material adverse effect on our operations and future prospects include, but are not limited to:

- reductions in cash flows received from our investments;
- our ability to take advantage of opportunities in additional asset classes or types of assets at attractive risk-adjusted prices or at all;
- our ability to take advantage of investment opportunities in interests in excess mortgage servicing rights (“Excess MSR’s”);
- our ability to deploy capital accretively;
- the risks that default and recovery rates on our real estate securities and loan portfolios deteriorate compared to our underwriting estimates;
- changes in prepayment rates on the loans underlying certain of our assets, including, but not limited to, our Excess MSR’s;
- the risk that projected recapture rates on the portfolios underlying our Excess MSR’s are not achieved;
- the relationship between yields on assets which are paid off and yields on assets in which such monies can be reinvested;
- the relative spreads between the yield on the assets we invest in and the cost of financing;
- changes in economic conditions generally and the real estate and bond markets specifically;
- adverse changes in the financing markets we access affecting our ability to finance our investments, or in a manner that maintains our historic net spreads;
- changing risk assessments by lenders that potentially lead to increased margin calls, not extending our repurchase agreements or other financings in accordance with their current terms or entering into new financings with us;
- changes in interest rates and/or credit spreads, as well as the success of any hedging strategy we may undertake in relation to such changes;
- the quality and size of the investment pipeline and the rate at which we can invest our cash, including cash inside our collateralized debt obligations (“CDO’s”);
- impairments in the value of the collateral underlying our investments and the relation of any such impairments to our judgments as to whether changes in the market value of our securities, loans or real estate are temporary or not and whether circumstances bearing on the value of such assets warrant changes in carrying values;

---

## Table of Contents

- legislative/regulatory changes, including but not limited to, any modification of the terms of loans;
- the availability and cost of capital for future investments;
- competition within the finance and real estate industries; and
- other risks detailed from time to time in our reports filed with the Commission, which are incorporated by reference herein. See “Incorporation of Certain Documents By Reference.”

Readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on any of these forward-looking statements, which reflect our management’s views as of the date of this prospectus. The factors noted above could cause our actual results to differ significantly from those contained in any forward-looking statement. For a discussion of our critical accounting policies see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Application of Critical Accounting Policies” in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011 and in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the three months ended March 31, 2012, which are incorporated herein by reference.

Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements. We are under no duty to update any of the forward-looking statements after the date of this report to conform these statements to actual results.

NEWCASTLE INVESTMENT CORP.

**Overview**

We are a real estate investment and finance company. We invest in, and actively manage, a portfolio of real estate securities, loans, Excess MSR and other real estate related assets. Our objective is to maximize the difference between the yield on our investments and the cost of financing these investments while hedging our interest rate risk, where feasible and appropriate. We emphasize portfolio management, asset quality, liquidity, diversification, match funded financing and credit risk management.

We currently conduct our business through the following segments: (i) investments financed with non-recourse CDOs; (ii) unlevered investments in deconsolidated Newcastle CDO debt; (iii) investments in unlevered Excess MSR; (iv) investments financed with other non-recourse debt; (v) investments and debt repurchases financed with recourse debt; (vi) other unlevered investments; and (vii) corporate.

Our investments currently fall into the following categories:

- (1) **Real Estate Securities:** We underwrite, acquire and manage a diversified portfolio of credit sensitive real estate securities, including commercial mortgage backed securities ("CMBS"), senior unsecured real estate investment trust ("REIT") debt, real estate related asset backed securities ("ABS"), including subprime securities, and Federal National Mortgage Association and Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corp. securities. As of March 31, 2012, our real estate securities represented 48.0% of our assets.
- (2) **Real Estate Related Loans:** We acquire and originate loans to real estate owners, including B-notes, mezzanine loans, corporate bank loans and whole loans. As of March 31, 2012, our real estate related loans represented 22.6% of our assets.
- (3) **Residential Mortgage Loans:** We acquire residential mortgage loans, including manufactured housing loans and subprime mortgage loans. As of March 31, 2012, our residential mortgage loans represented 8.7% of our assets.
- (4) **Operating Real Estate:** We acquire and manage direct and indirect interests in operating real estate, and we are currently exploring opportunities to invest in senior living facilities. As of March 31, 2012, our operating real estate represented 0.9% of our assets.
- (5) **Excess Mortgage Servicing Rights:** We completed our first investment in Excess MSR in December 2011. As of March 31, 2012, our interests in these Excess MSR represented 1.1% of our assets. Subsequent to the closing of our first investment, we have committed to purchase Excess MSR in two other transactions, and we completed another investment, as follows: On March 6, 2012, we entered into definitive agreements to acquire Excess MSR from Nationstar Mortgage LLC ("Nationstar") in connection with Nationstar's acquisition of MSR from Aurora Bank FSB, a subsidiary of Lehman Brothers Bancorp Inc. On May 14, 2012, we entered into definitive agreements to acquire Excess MSR from Nationstar in connection with Nationstar's "stalking horse" bid for certain residential mortgage servicing rights and other assets of Residential Capital, LLC and related entities. On June 5, 2012, we acquired Excess MSR from Nationstar in connection with Nationstar's acquisition of MSR from Bank of America, National Association.

In addition, Newcastle had restricted and unrestricted cash and other miscellaneous net assets, which represented 18.7% of our assets at March 31, 2012.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Investment Opportunities**

We are exploring opportunities to invest in additional classes of operating real estate, including senior living facilities. We may retain parties affiliated with our manager to operate senior living facilities that we acquire. There can be no assurance that we will find suitable opportunities to invest in additional classes of operating real estate or, if we do, that such investments will be profitable.

### **Our Investment Guidelines**

Our investment strategy focuses predominantly on debt investments secured by real estate, and Excess MSRs. Our investment guidelines are purposefully broad to enable us to make investments in a wide array of assets, including, but not limited to, any assets that can be held by REITs. We do not have specific policies as to the allocation among types of real estate related assets or investment categories since our investment decisions depend on changing market conditions. Accordingly, the current allocation of our portfolio could change significantly depending on the types of investment opportunities we choose to pursue. When assessing our portfolio allocation, we focus on relative value and in-depth risk/reward analysis. Our focus on relative value means that assets that may be unattractive under particular market conditions may, if priced appropriately to compensate for risks such as projected defaults and prepayments, become attractive relative to other available investments.

When we finance our investments, we generally utilize a match funded financing strategy, when appropriate and available. This means that we seek to match fund our investments with respect to interest rates and maturities in order to reduce the impact of interest rate fluctuations on earnings and reduce the risk of refinancing our liabilities prior to the maturity of the investments. Finally, we strive to reduce credit risk by actively monitoring our asset portfolio and the underlying credit quality of our holdings and, where feasible and appropriate, repositioning our investments to upgrade their credit quality and yield.

### **Our Manager**

We are externally managed and advised by our manager, FIG LLC, an affiliate of Fortress Investment Group LLC ("Fortress"). Fortress is a leading global investment manager with approximately \$46.4 billion in assets under management as of March 31, 2012. Through our manager, we have a dedicated team of senior investment professionals experienced in real estate capital markets, structured finance and asset management. We believe that these critical skills position us well not only to make prudent investment decisions but also to monitor and manage the credit profile of our investments.

We believe that our manager's expertise and significant business relationships with participants in the fixed income, structured finance and real estate industries has enhanced our access to investment opportunities that may not be broadly marketed. For its services, our manager is entitled to a management fee and incentive compensation pursuant to a management agreement. Fortress, through its affiliates, and principals of Fortress collectively owned 4.4 million shares of our common stock, and Fortress, through its affiliates, had, as of May 15, 2012, options to purchase an additional 7,896,447 shares of our common stock, which were issued in connection with our equity offerings, representing in the aggregate approximately 9.3% of our common stock on a fully diluted basis.

We have no ownership interest in our manager. Our chairman and secretary also serve as officers of our manager. Our manager also manages and invests in other real estate related investment vehicles and intends to engage in additional management and investment opportunities and investment vehicles in the future. However, our manager has agreed not to raise or sponsor any new investment vehicle that targets, as its primary investment category, investment in U.S. dollar-denominated credit sensitive real estate related securities reflecting primarily

---

[Table of Contents](#)

U.S. loans or assets, although these entities, and other entities managed by our manager, are not prohibited from investing in these securities.

**General**

Our stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "NCT." We are a REIT for federal income tax purposes.

We are incorporated in Maryland and the address of our principal executive office is 1345 Avenue of the Americas, 46th Floor, New York, New York 10105. Our telephone number is (212) 798-6100. Our Internet address is [www.newcastleinv.com](http://www.newcastleinv.com). [www.newcastleinv.com](http://www.newcastleinv.com) is an interactive textual reference only, meaning that the information contained on the website is not part of this prospectus and is not incorporated into this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement by reference.



**RISK FACTORS**

Before you invest in any of our securities, in addition to the other information in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement or other offering materials, you should carefully consider the risk factors in any prospectus supplement as well as under the heading “Risk Factors” contained in Part I, Item 1A in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011, which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus and any prospectus supplement in their entirety, as the same may be amended, supplemented or superseded from time to time by our filings under the Exchange Act. These risks could materially and adversely affect our business, operating results, cash flows and financial condition and could result in a partial or complete loss of your investment. See “Incorporation of Certain Documents By Reference” and “Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.”

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement or other offering material, we will use the net proceeds from the sale of the securities for general corporate purposes. We may provide additional information on the use of the net proceeds from the sale of the offered securities in an applicable prospectus supplement or other offering materials relating to the offered securities.

**RATIO OF EARNINGS TO COMBINED FIXED CHARGES AND PREFERRED STOCK  
DIVIDENDS AND RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

The following table sets forth our ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred share dividends and our ratio of earnings to fixed charges for each of the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended March 31, 2012	Year Ended December 31,				
		2011	2010	2009 (A)	2008 (B)	2007 (C)
Ratio of Earnings to Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Stock Dividends	3.28	2.77	4.42	0.04	(8.32)	0.84
Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges	3.43	2.88	4.61	0.04	(8.68)	0.86

(A) The 2009 deficiencies in each ratio are \$223.1 million and \$209.6 million, respectively. The 2009 results included impairment charges. Excluding such charges, the ratios would have exceeded 1 to 1.

(B) The 2008 deficiencies in each ratio are \$2.99 billion and \$2.98 billion, respectively. The 2008 results included impairment charges. Excluding such charges, the ratios would have approximately equaled 1 to 1.

(C) The 2007 deficiencies in each ratio are \$77.7 million and \$65.1 million, respectively. The 2007 results included impairment charges. Excluding such charges, the ratios would have exceeded 1 to 1.

For purposes of calculating the above ratios, (i) earnings represent "income (loss) from continuing operations," excluding equity in earnings of unconsolidated subsidiaries, from our consolidated statements of operations, as adjusted for fixed charges and distributions from unconsolidated subsidiaries, and (ii) fixed charges represent "interest expense" from our consolidated statements of operations. The ratios are based solely on historical financial information.

## DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

We may offer unsecured debt securities in one or more series which may be senior, subordinated or junior subordinated, and which may be convertible into another security. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, our debt securities will be issued in one or more series under an indenture to be entered into between us and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association. Holders of our indebtedness will be structurally subordinated to holders of any indebtedness (including trade payables) of any of our subsidiaries.

The following description briefly sets forth certain general terms and provisions of the debt securities. The particular terms of the debt securities offered by any prospectus supplement and the extent, if any, to which these general provisions may apply to the debt securities, will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. A form of the indenture is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. The terms of the debt securities will include those set forth in the applicable indenture and those made a part of the global indenture by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (“TIA”). You should read the summary below, the applicable prospectus supplement and the provisions of the applicable indenture and indenture supplement, if any, in their entirety before investing in our debt securities.

The aggregate principal amount of debt securities that may be issued under the indenture is unlimited. The prospectus supplement relating to any series of debt securities that we may offer will contain the specific terms of the debt securities. These terms may include the following:

- the title and aggregate principal amount of the debt securities and any limit on the aggregate principal amount;
- whether the debt securities will be senior, subordinated or junior subordinated;
- any applicable subordination provisions for any subordinated debt securities;
- the maturity date(s) or method for determining same;
- the interest rate(s) or the method for determining same;
- the dates on which interest will accrue or the method for determining dates on which interest will accrue and dates on which interest will be payable and whether interest shall be payable in cash or additional securities;
- whether the debt securities are convertible or exchangeable into other securities and any related terms and conditions;
- redemption or early repayment provisions;
- authorized denominations;
- if other than the principal amount, the principal amount of debt securities payable upon acceleration;
- place(s) where payment of principal and interest may be made, where debt securities may be presented and where notices or demands upon the company may be made;
- whether such debt securities will be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more global securities and the date as which the securities are dated if other than the date of original issuance;
- amount of discount or premium, if any, with which such debt securities will be issued;
- any covenants applicable to the particular debt securities being issued;
- any additions or changes in the defaults and events of default applicable to the particular debt securities being issued;
- the guarantors of each series, if any, and the extent of the guarantees (including provisions relating to seniority, subordination and release of the guarantees), if any;

---

## Table of Contents

- the currency, currencies or currency units in which the purchase price for, the principal of and any premium and any interest on, such debt securities will be payable;
- the time period within which, the manner in which and the terms and conditions upon which the holders of the debt securities or the company can select the payment currency;
- our obligation or right to redeem, purchase or repay debt securities under a sinking fund, amortization or analogous provision;
- any restriction or conditions on the transferability of the debt securities;
- provisions granting special rights to holders of the debt securities upon occurrence of specified events;
- additions or changes relating to compensation or reimbursement of the trustee of the series of debt securities;
- additions or changes to the provisions for the defeasance of the debt securities or to provisions related to satisfaction and discharge of the indenture;
- provisions relating to the modification of the indenture both with and without the consent of holders of debt securities issued under the indenture and the execution of supplemental indentures for such series; and
- any other terms of the debt securities (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the TIA, but may modify, amend, supplement or delete any of the terms of the indenture with respect to such series debt securities).

### **General**

We may sell the debt securities, including original issue discount securities, at par or at a substantial discount below their stated principal amount. Unless we inform you otherwise in a prospectus supplement, we may issue additional debt securities of a particular series without the consent of the holders of the debt securities of such series or any other series outstanding at the time of issuance. Any such additional debt securities, together with all other outstanding debt securities of that series, will constitute a single series of securities under the indenture.

We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement any other special considerations for any debt securities we sell which are denominated in a currency or currency unit other than U.S. dollars. In addition, debt securities may be issued where the amount of principal and/or interest payable is determined by reference to one or more currency exchange rates, commodity prices, equity indices or other factors. Holders of such securities may receive a principal amount or a payment of interest that is greater than or less than the amount of principal or interest otherwise payable on such dates, depending upon the value of the applicable currencies, commodities, equity indices or other factors. Information as to the methods for determining the amount of principal or interest, if any, payable on any date, the currencies, commodities, equity indices or other factors to which the amount payable on such date is linked.

United States federal income tax consequences and special considerations, if any, applicable to any such series will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. Unless we inform you otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, the debt securities will not be listed on any securities exchange.

We expect most debt securities to be issued in fully registered form without coupons and in denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. Subject to the limitations provided in the indenture and in the prospectus supplement, debt securities that are issued in registered form may be transferred or exchanged at the designated corporate trust office of the trustee, without the payment of any service charge, other than any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**Global Securities**

Unless we inform you otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, the debt securities of a series may be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more global securities that will be deposited with, or on behalf of, a depository identified in the applicable prospectus supplement. Global securities will be issued in registered form and in either temporary or definitive form. Unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for the individual debt securities, a global security may not be transferred except as a whole by the depository for such global security to a nominee of such depository or by a nominee of such depository to such depository or another nominee of such depository or by such depository or any such nominee to a successor of such depository or a nominee of such successor. The specific terms of the depository arrangement with respect to any debt securities of a series and the rights of and limitations upon owners of beneficial interests in a global security will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

**Governing Law**

The indenture and the debt securities shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of New York, without regard to conflicts of laws principles thereof.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following description of the terms of our stock is only a summary. For a complete description, we refer you to the Maryland General Corporation Law (the “MGCL”), our charter and our bylaws. We have incorporated by reference our charter and bylaws as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The following description discusses the general terms of the common stock and preferred stock that we may issue.

The prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of preferred stock will describe certain other terms of such series of preferred stock. If so indicated in the prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of preferred stock, the terms of any such series of preferred stock may differ from the terms set forth below. The description of preferred stock set forth below and the description of the terms of a particular series of preferred stock set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement are not complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to our charter, particularly to the articles supplementary relating to that series of preferred stock.

### General

Under our charter we are authorized to issue up to 500,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, and up to 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share. As of the date of this prospectus, 147,178,801 shares of common stock were issued and outstanding; 2,875,000 shares have been classified and designated as 9.75% Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, of which 1,347,321 shares were outstanding; 1,800,000 shares have been classified and designated as 8.05% Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, of which 496,000 shares were outstanding; and 2,300,000 shares have been classified and designated as 8.375% Series D Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, of which 620,000 shares were outstanding. As of the date of this prospectus, there are currently no other classes or series of preferred stock authorized, except the Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock. See “Description of Capital Stock—Stockholder Rights Plan.” Under Maryland law, our stockholders generally are not liable for our debts or obligations.

### Common Stock

All outstanding shares of our common stock are duly authorized, fully paid and nonassessable. Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the board of directors, dividends out of assets legally available for the payment of dividends. They are also entitled to share ratably in our assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders in the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, after payment of or adequate provision for all of our known debts and liabilities. These rights are subject to the preferential rights of any other class or series of our stock and to the provisions of our charter regarding restrictions on transfer of our stock.

Subject to our charter restrictions on transfer of our stock, each outstanding share of common stock entitles the holder to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. Except as provided with respect to any other class or series of stock, the holders of our common stock will possess exclusive voting power. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors, and directors are elected by a plurality of votes cast.

Holders of our common stock have no preference, conversion, exchange, sinking fund, redemption or appraisal rights and have no preemptive rights to subscribe for any of our securities. Subject to our charter restrictions on transfer of stock, all shares of common stock will have equal dividend, liquidation and other rights.

Under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its charter, merge, sell all or substantially all of its assets, engage in a share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary

---

## Table of Contents

course of business, unless approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders holding at least two thirds of the shares entitled to vote on the matter. However, a Maryland corporation may provide in its charter for approval of these matters by a lesser percentage, but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our charter provides that these matters may be approved by a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

### **Preferred Stock**

Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock in one or more series and may determine, with respect to any such series, the powers, preferences and rights of such series, and its qualifications, limitations and restrictions, including, without limitation:

- the number of shares to constitute such series and the designations thereof;
- the voting power, if any, of holders of shares of such series and, if voting power is limited, the circumstances under which such holders may be entitled to vote;
- the rate of dividends, if any, and the extent of further participation in dividend distributions, if any, and whether dividends shall be cumulative or non-cumulative;
- whether or not such series shall be redeemable, and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which shares of such series shall be redeemable;
- the extent, if any, to which such series shall have the benefit of any sinking fund provision for the redemption or purchase of shares;
- the rights, if any, of such series, in the event of the dissolution of the corporation, or upon any distribution of the assets of the corporation; and
- whether or not the shares of such series shall be convertible, and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which shares of such series shall be convertible.

You should refer to the prospectus supplement relating to the series of preferred stock being offered for the specific terms of that series, including:

- the title of the series and the number of shares in the series;
- the price at which the preferred stock will be offered;
- the dividend rate or rates or method of calculating the rates, the dates on which the dividends will be payable, whether or not dividends will be cumulative or noncumulative and, if cumulative, the dates from which dividends on the preferred stock being offered will cumulate;
- the voting rights, if any, of the holders of shares of the preferred stock being offered;
- the provisions for a sinking fund, if any, and the provisions for redemption, if applicable, of the preferred stock being offered;
- the liquidation preference per share;
- the terms and conditions, if applicable, upon which the preferred stock being offered will be convertible into our common stock, including the conversion price, or the manner of calculating the conversion price, and the conversion period;
- the terms and conditions, if applicable, upon which the preferred stock being offered will be exchangeable for debt securities, including the exchange price, or the manner of calculating the exchange price, and the exchange period;
- any listing of the preferred stock being offered on any securities exchange;

---

## **Table of Contents**

- whether interests in the shares of the series will be represented by depositary shares;
- a discussion of any material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the preferred stock being offered;
- the relative ranking and preferences of the preferred stock being offered as to dividend rights and rights upon liquidation, dissolution or the winding up of our affairs;
- any limitations on the issuance of any class or series of preferred stock ranking senior or equal to the series of preferred stock being offered as to dividend rights and rights upon liquidation, dissolution or the winding up of our affairs; and
- any additional rights, preferences, qualifications, limitations and restrictions of the series.

Upon issuance, the shares of preferred stock will be fully paid and nonassessable, which means that its holders will have paid their purchase price in full and we may not require them to pay additional funds. Holders of our preferred stock will not have any preemptive rights.

### **Preferred Stock Dividend Rights**

Holders of our preferred stock will be entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the board of directors, dividends in additional shares of preferred stock or cash dividends at the rates and on the dates set forth in the related articles supplementary and prospectus supplement. Dividend rates may be fixed or variable or both. Different series of preferred stock may be entitled to dividends at different dividend rates or based upon different methods of determination. Each dividend will be payable to the holders of record as they appear on our stock books on record dates determined by the board of directors. Dividends on preferred stock may be cumulative or noncumulative, as specified in the related articles supplementary and prospectus supplement. If the board of directors fails to declare a dividend on any preferred stock for which dividends are noncumulative, then the right to receive that dividend will be lost, and we will have no obligation to pay the dividend for that dividend period, whether or not dividends are declared for any future dividend period.

No full dividends will be declared or paid on any preferred stock unless full dividends for the dividend period commencing after the immediately preceding dividend payment date and any cumulative dividends still owing have been or contemporaneously are declared and paid on all other series of preferred stock which have the same rank as, or rank senior to, that series of preferred stock. When those dividends are not paid in full, dividends will be declared pro rata, so that the amount of dividends declared per share on that series of preferred stock and on each other series of preferred stock having the same rank as that series of preferred stock will bear the same ratio to each other that accrued dividends per share on that series of preferred stock and the other series of preferred stock bear to each other. In addition, generally, unless full dividends including any cumulative dividends still owing on all outstanding shares of any series of preferred stock have been paid, no dividends will be declared or paid on the common stock and generally we may not redeem or purchase any common stock. No interest will be paid in connection with any dividend payment or payments which may be in arrears.

Unless otherwise set forth in the related prospectus supplement, the dividends payable for each dividend period will be computed by annualizing the applicable dividend rate and dividing by the number of dividend periods in a year, except that the amount of dividends payable for the initial dividend period or any period shorter than a full dividend period will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months and, for any period less than a full month, the actual number of days elapsed in the period.

### **Preferred Stock Rights upon Liquidation**

If we liquidate, dissolve or wind up our affairs, either voluntarily or involuntarily, the holders of each series of preferred stock will be entitled to receive liquidating distributions in the amount set forth in the articles supplementary and prospectus supplement relating to the series of preferred stock. If the amounts payable with



---

## **Table of Contents**

respect to preferred stock of any series and any stock having the same rank as that series of preferred stock are not paid in full, the holders of the preferred stock will share ratably in any such distribution of assets in proportion to the full respective preferential amounts to which they are entitled. After the holders of each series of preferred stock having the same rank are paid in full, they will have no right or claim to any of our remaining assets. Neither the sale of all or substantially all of our property or business nor a merger or consolidation by us with any other corporation will be considered a dissolution, liquidation or winding up by us of our business or affairs.

### **Preferred Stock Redemption**

Any series of preferred stock may be redeemable in whole or in part at our option (subject to any limitations set forth in the articles governing such series). In addition, any series of preferred stock may be subject to mandatory redemption pursuant to a sinking fund. The redemption provisions that may apply to a series of preferred stock, including the redemption dates and the redemption prices for that series, will be set forth in the related prospectus supplement.

If a series of preferred stock is subject to mandatory redemption, the related prospectus supplement will specify the year we can begin to redeem shares of the preferred stock, the number of shares of the preferred stock we can redeem each year, and the redemption price per share. We may pay the redemption price in cash, stock or other securities of our or of third parties, as specified in the related prospectus supplement. If the redemption price is to be paid only from the proceeds of the sale of our capital stock, the terms of the series of preferred stock may also provide that if no capital stock is sold or if the amount of cash received is insufficient to pay in full the redemption price then due, the series of preferred stock will automatically be converted into shares of the applicable capital stock pursuant to conversion provisions specified in the related prospectus supplement.

If fewer than all the outstanding shares of any series of preferred stock are to be redeemed, whether by mandatory or optional redemption, the board of directors will determine the method for selecting the shares to be redeemed, which may be by lot or pro rata by any other method determined to be equitable. From and after the redemption date, dividends will cease to accrue on the shares of preferred stock called for redemption and all rights of the holders of those shares other than the right to receive the redemption price will cease.

### **Preferred Stock Conversion Rights**

The related articles supplementary and prospectus supplement will state any conversion rights under which shares of preferred stock are convertible into shares of common stock or another series of preferred stock or other property. As described under "Redemption" above, under some circumstances preferred stock may be mandatorily converted into common stock or another series of preferred stock.

### **Preferred Stock Voting Rights**

The related articles supplementary and prospectus supplement will state any voting rights of that series of preferred stock. Unless otherwise indicated in the related prospectus supplement, if we issue full shares of any series of preferred stock, each share will be entitled to one vote on matters on which holders of that series of preferred stock are entitled to vote. Because each full share of any series of preferred stock will be entitled to one vote, the voting power of that series will depend on the number of shares in that series, and not on the aggregate liquidation preference or initial offering price of the shares of that series of preferred stock.

### **Permanent Global Preferred Securities**

A series of preferred stock may be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more global securities that will be deposited with a depository or its nominee identified in the related prospectus supplement. For most series of preferred stock, the depository will be DTC. A global security may not be transferred except as a whole

---

## Table of Contents

to the depositary, a nominee of the depositary or their successors unless it is exchanged in whole or in part for preferred stock in individually certificated form. Any additional terms of the depositary arrangement with respect to any series of preferred stock and the rights of and limitations on owners of beneficial interests in a global security representing a series of preferred stock may be described in the related prospectus supplement.

### **Description of Series B Preferred Stock**

Our board of directors has adopted articles supplementary to our charter establishing the number and fixing the terms, designations, powers, preferences, rights, limitations and restrictions of a series of preferred stock designated the 9.75% Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock. The Series B Preferred Stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange.

*Ranking.* The Series B Preferred Stock, with respect to distribution rights and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, ranks (i) senior to all classes or series of our common stock and to all equity securities the terms of which specifically provide that such equity securities rank junior to the Series B Preferred Stock; (ii) on a parity with the 8.05% Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, the 8.375% Series D Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock and all equity securities issued by us other than those referred to in clauses (i) and (iii); and (iii) junior to all equity securities issued by us the terms of which specifically provide that such equity securities rank senior to such Series B Preferred Stock. The term "equity securities" shall not include convertible debt securities.

*Distributions.* Holders of Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, when and as authorized by our board of directors, out of legally available funds, cumulative preferential cash distributions at the rate of 9.75% of the liquidation preference per annum, which is equivalent to \$2.4375 per share of Series B Preferred Stock per year. Distributions on the Series B Preferred Stock cumulate from the date of original issuance (March 18, 2003) and are payable quarterly in arrears on January 31, April 30, July 31 and October 31 of each year, or, if not a business day, the next succeeding business day, commencing April 30, 2003.

*Liquidation Preference.* Upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of us, holders of Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to receive out of our assets available for distribution to shareholders (after payment or provision for all of our debts and other liabilities) a liquidating distribution in the amount of a liquidation preference of \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid distributions to the date of payment, whether or not authorized, before any distribution of assets is made to holders of our common stock and any other shares of our equity securities ranking junior to the Series B Preferred Stock as to liquidation rights.

*Redemption.* We, at our option, upon giving of notice, may redeem the Series B Preferred Stock, in whole or from time to time in part (unless we are in arrears on the distributions on the Series B Preferred Stock, in which case we can only redeem in whole), for cash, at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus all accumulated and unpaid distributions to the date of redemption, whether or not authorized.

*Maturity.* The Series B Preferred Stock does not have a stated maturity and is not subject to any sinking fund or mandatory redemption provisions.

*Voting Rights.* Holders of Series B Preferred Stock do not have any voting rights, except that if distributions on the Series B Preferred Stock are in arrears for six or more quarterly periods (whether or not consecutive), then holders of Series B Preferred Stock (voting together as a single class with all of our other equity securities upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable, including our Series C Preferred Stock and Series D Preferred Stock) shall be entitled to elect two additional directors. In addition, so long as any Series B Preferred Stock remains outstanding, subject to limited exceptions, we will be required to obtain approval of at least two-thirds of the then-outstanding Series B Preferred Stock (such series voting separately as a class) in order to (a) authorize, create or increase the authorized or issued amount of any class or series of equity securities

---

## Table of Contents

ranking senior to the Series B Preferred Stock with respect to certain rights, or create, authorize or issue any obligation or security convertible into any such senior securities; or (b) amend, alter or repeal our charter in a way that materially and adversely affects any right, preference or voting power of the Series B Preferred Stock.

*Conversion.* The Series B Preferred Stock is not convertible into or exchangeable for our property or securities.

### **Description of Series C Preferred Stock**

Our board of directors has adopted articles supplementary to our charter establishing the number and fixing the terms, designations, powers, preferences, rights, limitations and restrictions of a series of preferred stock designated the 8.05% Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock. The Series C Preferred Stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange.

*Ranking.* The Series C Preferred Stock, with respect to distribution rights and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, ranks (i) senior to all classes or series of our common stock and to all equity securities the terms of which specifically provide that such equity securities rank junior to the Series C Preferred Stock; (ii) on a parity with the 9.75% Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, the 8.375% Series D Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock and all other equity securities issued by us other than those referred to in clauses (i) and (iii); and (iii) junior to all equity securities issued by us the terms of which specifically provide that such equity securities rank senior to such Series C Preferred Stock. The term “equity securities” shall not include convertible debt securities.

*Distributions.* Holders of Series C Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, when and as authorized by our board of directors, out of legally available funds, cumulative preferential cash distributions at the rate of 8.05% of the liquidation preference per annum, which is equivalent to \$2.0125 per share of Series C Preferred Stock per year. However, during any period of time that both (i) the Series C Preferred Stock is not listed on the NYSE or AMEX, or quoted on the NASDAQ, and (ii) we are not subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, but shares of Series C Preferred Stock are outstanding, we will increase the cumulative cash distributions payable on the Series C Preferred Stock to a rate of 8.05% of the liquidation preference per annum, which is equivalent to \$2.0125 per share of Series C Preferred Stock per year (the “Series C Special Distribution”). Distributions on the Series C Preferred Stock cumulate from the date of original issuance (October 25, 2005) or, with respect to the Series C Special Distribution, if applicable, from the date following the date on which both (i) the Series C Preferred Stock ceases to be listed on the NYSE or the AMEX or quoted on the NASDAQ and (ii) we cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, and are payable quarterly in arrears on January 31, April 30, July 31 and October 31 of each year or, if not a business day, the next succeeding business day, commencing January 31, 2006. The Series C Special Distribution, if applicable, shall cease to accrue on the date following the earlier of (i) the listing of the Series C Preferred Stock on the NYSE or the AMEX or its quotation on the NASDAQ or (ii) we become subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

*Liquidation Preference.* Upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of us, holders of Series C Preferred Stock are entitled to receive out of our assets available for distribution to shareholders (after payment or provision for all of our debts and other liabilities) a liquidating distribution in the amount of a liquidation preference of \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid distributions to the date of payment, whether or not authorized, before any distribution of assets is made to holders of our common stock and any other shares of our equity securities ranking junior to the Series C Preferred Stock as to liquidation rights.

*Regular Redemption.* We, at our option, upon giving of notice, may redeem the Series C Preferred Stock, in whole or from time to time in part (unless we are in arrears on the distributions on the Series C Preferred Stock,

---

## Table of Contents

in which case we can only redeem in whole), for cash, at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus all accumulated and unpaid distributions to the date of redemption, whether or not authorized.

*Special Redemption.* If at any time both (i) the Series C Preferred Stock ceases to be listed on the NYSE or the AMEX or quoted on the NASDAQ and (ii) we cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, and any shares of Series C Preferred Stock are outstanding, we will have the option to redeem the Series C Preferred Stock, in whole but not in part, within 90 days of the date upon which both the Series C Preferred Stock ceases to be listed and we cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, for cash at \$25.00 per share, plus accumulated and unpaid distributions, if any, to the date of redemption, whether or not authorized.

*Maturity.* The Series C Preferred Stock does not have a stated maturity and is not subject to any sinking fund or mandatory redemption provisions.

*Voting Rights.* Holders of Series C Preferred Stock do not have any voting rights, except that if distributions on the Series C Preferred Stock are in arrears for six or more quarterly periods (whether or not consecutive), then holders of Series C Preferred Stock (voting together as a single class with all of our other equity securities upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable, including our Series B Preferred Stock and Series D Preferred Stock) shall be entitled to elect two additional directors. In addition, so long as any Series C Preferred Stock remains outstanding, subject to limited exceptions, we will be required to obtain approval of at least two-thirds of the then-outstanding Series C Preferred Stock (such series voting separately as a class) in order to (a) authorize, create or increase the authorized or issued amount of any class or series of equity securities ranking senior to the Series C Preferred Stock with respect to certain rights, or create, authorize or issue any obligation or security convertible into any such senior securities; or (b) amend, alter or repeal our charter in a way that materially and adversely affects any right, preference or voting power of the Series C Preferred Stock.

*Conversion.* The Series C Preferred Stock is not convertible into or exchangeable for our property or securities.

### **Description of Series D Preferred Stock**

Our board of directors has adopted articles supplementary to our charter establishing the number and fixing the terms, designations, powers, preferences, rights, limitations and restrictions of a series of preferred stock designated the 8.375% Series D Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock. The Series D Preferred Stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange.

*Ranking.* The Series D Preferred Stock, with respect to distribution rights and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, ranks (i) senior to all classes or series of our common stock and to all equity securities the terms of which specifically provide that such equity securities rank junior to the Series D Preferred Stock; (ii) on a parity with the 9.75% Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock and 8.05% Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock and all equity securities issued by us other than those referred to in clauses (i) and (iii); and (iii) junior to all equity securities issued by us the terms of which specifically provide that such equity securities rank senior to such Series D Preferred Stock. The term “equity securities” shall not include convertible debt securities.

*Distributions.* Holders of Series D Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, when and as authorized by our board of directors, out of legally available funds, cumulative preferential cash distributions at the rate of 8.375% of the liquidation preference per annum, which is equivalent to \$2.09375 per share of Series D Preferred Stock per year. However, during any period of time that both (i) the Series D Preferred Stock is not listed on the NYSE or AMEX, or quoted on the NASDAQ, and (ii) we are not subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, but shares of Series D Preferred Stock are outstanding, we will increase the cumulative cash distributions payable on the Series D Preferred Stock to a rate of 9.375% of the liquidation

---

## Table of Contents

preference per annum, which is equivalent to \$2.34375 per share of Series D Preferred Stock per year (the “Series D Special Distribution”). Distributions on the Series D Preferred Stock cumulate from the date of original issuance (March 15, 2007) or, with respect to the Series D Special Distribution, if applicable, from the date following the date on which both (i) the Series D Preferred Stock ceases to be listed on the NYSE or the AMEX or quoted on the NASDAQ and (ii) we cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, and are payable quarterly in arrears on January 31, April 30, July 31 and October 31 of each year or, if not a business day, the next succeeding business day, commencing July 31, 2007. The Series D Special Distribution, if applicable, shall cease to accrue on the date following the earlier of (i) the listing of the Series D Preferred Stock on the NYSE or the AMEX or its quotation on the NASDAQ or (ii) we become subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

*Liquidation Preference.* Upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of us, holders of Series D Preferred Stock are entitled to receive out of our assets available for distribution to shareholders (after payment or provision for all of our debts and other liabilities) a liquidating distribution in the amount of a liquidation preference of \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid distributions to the date of payment, whether or not authorized, before any distribution of assets is made to holders of our common stock and any other shares of our equity securities ranking junior to the Series D Preferred Stock as to liquidation rights.

*Regular Redemption.* Except in certain circumstances relating to the preservation of our status as a REIT for federal income tax purposes, the Series D Preferred Stock was not redeemable prior to March 15, 2012. On or after March 15, 2012, we, at our option, upon giving of notice, may redeem the Series D Preferred Stock, in whole or from time to time in part (unless we are in arrears on the distributions on the Series D Preferred Stock, in which case we can only redeem in whole), for cash, at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus all accumulated and unpaid distributions to the date of redemption, whether or not authorized.

*Special Redemption.* If at any time both (i) the Series D Preferred Stock ceases to be listed on the NYSE or the AMEX or quoted on the NASDAQ and (ii) we cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, and any shares of Series D Preferred Stock are outstanding, we will have the option to redeem the Series D Preferred Stock, in whole but not in part, within 90 days of the date upon which both the Series D Preferred Stock ceases to be listed and we cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, for cash at \$25.00 per share, plus accumulated and unpaid distributions, if any, to the date of redemption, whether or not authorized.

*Maturity.* The Series D Preferred Stock does not have a stated maturity and is not subject to any sinking fund or mandatory redemption provisions.

*Voting Rights.* Holders of Series D Preferred Stock do not have any voting rights, except that if distributions on the Series D Preferred Stock are in arrears for six or more quarterly periods (whether or not consecutive), then holders of Series D Preferred Stock (voting together as a single class with all of our other equity securities upon which voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable, including our Series B Preferred Stock and Series C Preferred Stock) shall be entitled to elect two additional directors. In addition, so long as any Series D Preferred Stock remains outstanding, subject to limited exceptions, we will be required to obtain approval of at least two-thirds of the then-outstanding Series D Preferred Stock (such series voting separately as a class) in order to (a) authorize, create or increase the authorized or issued amount of any class or series of equity securities ranking senior to the Series D Preferred Stock with respect to certain rights, or create, authorize or issue any obligation or security convertible into any such senior securities; or (b) amend, alter or repeal our charter in a way that materially and adversely affects any right, preference or voting power of the Series D Preferred Stock.

*Conversion.* The Series D Preferred Stock is not convertible into or exchangeable for our property or securities.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Power to Reclassify Unissued Shares of Common and Preferred Stock**

Our charter authorizes our board of directors to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of our common stock or preferred stock into other classes or series of stock. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, our board is required by Maryland law and by our charter to set, subject to our charter restrictions on transfer of stock, the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Therefore, our board could authorize the issuance of shares of another class or series of stock with terms and conditions more favorable than current terms, or which also could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest. Our board also could authorize the issuance of additional shares of our 9.75% Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, 8.05% Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock or 8.375% Series D Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock.

### **Power to Issue Additional Shares of Common and Preferred Stock**

We believe that the power to issue additional shares of common stock or preferred stock and to classify or reclassify unissued shares of common stock or preferred stock and thereafter to issue the classified or reclassified shares provides us with increased flexibility in structuring possible future financings and acquisitions and in meeting other needs which might arise. These actions can be taken without stockholder approval, unless stockholder approval is required by applicable law or the rules of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which our securities are listed or traded. Although we have no present intention of doing so, we could issue a class or series of stock that could delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control of us that might involve a premium price for holders of common stock or otherwise be in their best interest.

### **Stockholder Rights Plan**

Our board of directors has adopted a stockholder rights agreement. The adoption of the stockholder rights agreement could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or could discourage a third party from acquiring, us or a large block of our common stock.

Pursuant to the terms of the stockholder rights agreement, our board of directors declared a dividend distribution of one preferred stock purchase right for each outstanding share of common stock to stockholders of record at the close of business on October 16, 2002. In addition, one preferred stock purchase right will automatically attach to each share of common stock issued between October 16, 2002 and the distribution date described below. Each preferred stock purchase right initially entitles the registered holder to purchase from us a unit consisting of one one-hundredth of a share, each a "rights unit," of Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock, at a purchase price of \$70 per rights unit, subject to adjustment.

Initially, the preferred stock purchase rights are not exercisable and are attached to and transfer and trade with, the outstanding shares of common stock. The preferred stock purchase rights will separate from the common stock and will become exercisable upon the earliest of (i) the close of business on the tenth business day following the first public announcement that an acquiring person has acquired beneficial ownership of 15% or more of the aggregate outstanding shares of common stock, subject to certain exceptions, the date of said announcement being referred to as the stock acquisition date, or (ii) the close of business on the tenth business day (or such later date as our board of directors may determine) following the commencement of a tender offer or exchange offer that would result upon its consummation in a person or group becoming an acquiring person, the earlier of such dates being the distribution date. For these purposes, a person will not be deemed to beneficially own shares of common stock which may be issued in exchange for rights units. The stockholder rights agreement contains provisions that are designed to ensure that the manager and its affiliates will never, alone, be considered a group that is an acquiring person.

Until the distribution date (or earlier redemption, exchange or expiration of rights), (a) the rights will be evidenced by the common stock certificates and will be transferred with and only with such common stock

---

## Table of Contents

certificates, (b) new common stock certificates issued after the record date will contain a notation incorporating the stockholder rights agreement by reference, and (c) the surrender for transfer of any certificates for common stock outstanding will also constitute the transfer of the rights associated with common stock represented by such certificate.

The rights are not exercisable until the distribution date and will expire ten years after the issuance thereof, on October 16, 2012, unless such date is extended or the rights are earlier redeemed or exchanged by us as described below.

As soon as practicable after the distribution date, rights certificates will be mailed to holders of record of common stock as of the close of business on the distribution date and, thereafter, the separate rights certificates alone will represent the rights. Except as otherwise determined by our board of directors, only shares of common stock issued prior to the distribution date will be issued with rights.

In the event that a person becomes an acquiring person, except pursuant to an offer for all outstanding shares of common stock which the independent directors determine to be fair to, not inadequate and otherwise in our best interests and the best interest of our stockholders, after receiving advice from one or more investment banking firms, a qualified offer, each holder of a right will thereafter have the right to receive, upon exercise, common stock (or, in certain circumstances, cash, property or other securities of ours) having a value equal to two times the exercise price of the right. The exercise price is the purchase price times the number of rights units associated with each right.

Notwithstanding any of the foregoing, following the occurrence of the event set forth in this paragraph, all rights that are, or (under certain circumstances specified in the rights agreement) were, beneficially owned by any acquiring person will be null and void. However, rights are not exercisable following the occurrence of the event set forth above until such time as the rights are no longer redeemable by us as set forth below.

In the event that, at any time following the stock acquisition date, (i) we engage in a merger or other business combination transaction in which we are not the surviving corporation (other than with an entity which acquired the shares pursuant to a qualified offer), (ii) we engage in a merger or other business combination transaction in which we are the surviving corporation and our common stock changed or exchanged, or (iii) 50% or more of our assets, cash flow or earning power is sold or transferred, each holder of a right (except rights which have previously been voided as set forth above) shall thereafter have the right to receive, upon exercise, common stock of the acquiring company having a value equal to two times the exercise price of the right. The events set forth in this paragraph and in the preceding paragraph are referred to as the "triggering events."

At any time after a person becomes an acquiring person and prior to the acquisition by such person or group of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding common stock, our board may exchange the rights (other than rights owned by such person or group which have become void), in whole or in part, at an exchange ratio of one share of common stock, or one one-hundredth of a share of preferred stock (or of a share of a class or series of our preferred stock having equivalent rights, preferences and privileges), per right (subject to adjustment).

We may redeem the rights in whole, but not in part, at a price of \$0.01 per right (payable in cash, common stock or other consideration deemed appropriate by our board of directors) at any time until the earlier of (i) the close of business on the tenth business day after the stock acquisition date, or (ii) the expiration date of the rights agreement. Immediately upon the action of our board of directors ordering redemption of the rights, the rights will terminate and thereafter the only right of the holders of rights will be to receive the redemption price.

The rights agreement may be amended by our board of directors in its sole discretion at any time prior to the distribution date. After the distribution date, subject to certain limitations set forth in the rights agreement, our board of directors may amend the rights agreement only to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency, to shorten or lengthen any time period, or to make changes that do not adversely affect the interests of rights holders

---

## **Table of Contents**

(excluding the interests of an acquiring person or its associates or affiliates). The foregoing notwithstanding, no amendment may be made at such time as the rights are not redeemable.

Until a right is exercised, the holder thereof, as such, will have no rights as our stockholder, including, without limitation, the right to vote or to receive dividends. While the distribution of the rights will not be taxable to stockholders or to us, stockholders may, depending upon the circumstances, recognize taxable income in the event that the rights become exercisable for common stock, other securities of ours, other consideration or for common stock of an acquiring company or in the event of the redemption of the rights as set forth above.

A copy of the rights agreement is available from us upon written request. The foregoing description of the rights does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the rights agreement, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### **Dividend Reinvestment Plan**

We may implement a dividend reinvestment plan whereby stockholders may automatically reinvest their dividends in our common stock. Details about any such plan would be sent to our stockholders following adoption thereof by our board of directors.

### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock and our Series B Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock and Series D Preferred Stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, New York, New York. We will appoint a transfer agent, registrar and dividend disbursement agent for any new series of preferred stock. The registrar for the preferred stock will send notices to the holders of the preferred stock of any meeting at which those holders will have the right to elect directors or to vote on any other matter.

### **Transfer Restrictions**

Our charter contains restrictions on the number of shares of our stock that a person may own. No person or entity may acquire or hold, directly or indirectly, (a) shares of our stock representing in excess of 8% of the aggregate value of the outstanding shares of our stock, treating all classes and series of our stock as one for this purpose, (b) shares of our Series B Preferred Stock representing in excess of 25% of the outstanding shares of our Series B Preferred Stock, (c) shares of our Series C Preferred Stock representing in excess of 25% of the outstanding shares of our Series C Preferred Stock or (d) shares of our Series D Preferred Stock representing in excess of 25% of the outstanding shares of our Series D Preferred Stock, in each case unless they receive an exemption from our board of directors.

Our charter further prohibits (a) any person or entity from owning shares of our stock that would result in our being “closely held” under Section 856(h) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Internal Revenue Code”), or otherwise cause us to fail to qualify as a REIT and (b) any person or entity from transferring shares of our stock if the transfer would result in our stock being owned by fewer than 100 persons. Any person who acquires or intends to acquire shares of our stock that may violate any of these restrictions, or who is the intended transferee of shares of our stock which are transferred to the Trust, as defined below, is required to give us immediate written notice and provide us with such information as we may request in order to determine the effect of the transfer on our status as a REIT. The above restrictions will not apply if our board of directors determines that it is no longer in our best interests to continue to qualify as a REIT.

Our board of directors may exempt a person from these limits, subject to such terms, conditions, representations and undertakings as it may determine in its sole discretion. Our board of directors has granted limited exemptions to Fortress Operating Entity I LP (formerly known as Fortress Principal Investment Holdings II LLC), our manager, and certain affiliates of these entities.



---

## Table of Contents

Any attempted transfer or ownership of our stock which, if effective, would result in violation of the above limitations, will cause the number of shares causing the violation (rounded to the nearest whole share) to be automatically transferred to a trust ("Trust") for the exclusive benefit of one or more charitable beneficiaries ("Charitable Beneficiary"), and the proposed holder will not acquire any rights in the shares. The automatic transfer will be deemed to be effective as of the close of business on the Business Day (as defined in our charter) prior to the date of such violation. Shares of our stock held in the Trust will be issued and outstanding shares. The proposed holder will not benefit economically from ownership of any shares of stock held in the Trust, will have no rights to dividends and no rights to vote or other rights attributable to the shares of stock held in the Trust. The trustee of the Trust will have all voting rights and rights to dividends or other distributions with respect to shares held in the Trust. These rights will be exercised for the exclusive benefit of the Charitable Beneficiary. Any dividend or other distribution paid prior to our discovery that shares of stock have been transferred to the Trust will be paid by the recipient to the Trustee upon demand. Any dividend or other distribution authorized but unpaid will be paid when due to the Trustee. Any dividend or distribution paid to the Trustee will be held in trust for the Charitable Beneficiary. Subject to Maryland law, the Trustee will have the authority (i) to rescind as void any vote cast by the proposed holder prior to our discovery that the shares have been transferred to the Trust and (ii) to recast the vote in accordance with the desires of the Trustee acting for the benefit of the Charitable Beneficiary. However, if we have already taken irreversible corporate action, then the Trustee will not have the authority to rescind and recast the vote. If necessary to protect our status as a REIT, we may establish additional Trusts with distinct Trustees and Charitable Beneficiaries to which shares may be transferred.

Within 20 days of receiving notice from us that shares of our stock have been transferred to the Trust, the Trustee will sell the shares to a person designated by the Trustee, whose ownership of the shares will not violate the above ownership limitations or otherwise adversely affect our ability to qualify as a REIT. Upon the sale, the interest of the Charitable Beneficiary in the shares sold will terminate and the Trustee will distribute the net proceeds of the sale to the proposed holder and to the Charitable Beneficiary as follows. The proposed holder will receive the lesser of (i) the price paid by the proposed holder for the shares or, if the proposed holder did not give value for the shares in connection with the event causing the shares to be held in the Trust (e.g., a gift, devise or other similar transaction), the Market Price (as defined in our charter) of the shares on the day of the event causing the shares to be held in the Trust and (ii) the price received by the Trustee from the sale or other disposition of the shares. Any net sale proceeds in excess of the amount payable to the proposed holder will be paid immediately to the Charitable Beneficiary. If, prior to our discovery that shares of our stock have been transferred to the Trust, the shares are sold by the proposed holder, then (i) the shares shall be deemed to have been sold on behalf of the Trust and (ii) to the extent that the proposed holder received an amount for the shares that exceeds the amount he or she was entitled to receive, the excess shall be paid to the Trustee upon demand.

In addition, shares of our stock held in the Trust will be deemed to have been offered for sale to us, or our designee, at a price per share equal to the lesser of (i) the price per share in the transaction that resulted in the transfer to the Trust (or, in the case of a devise or gift, the Market Price at the time of the devise or gift) and (ii) the Market Price on the date we, or our designee, accept the offer. We will have the right to accept the offer until the Trustee has sold the shares. Upon a sale to us, the interest of the Charitable Beneficiary in the shares sold will terminate and the Trustee will distribute the net proceeds of the sale to the proposed holder.

If an investor acquires an amount of stock that exceeds 8% of the number of shares of a particular class, but is less than 8% of the aggregate value of our stock of all classes, subsequent fluctuations in the relative values of our different classes of stock could cause the investor's ownership to exceed the 8% ownership limitation, with the consequences described above.

All certificates representing shares of our stock will bear a legend referring to the restrictions described above.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Every record owner of more than a specified percentage of our stock as required by the Internal Revenue Code or the regulations promulgated thereunder (which may be as low as 0.5% depending upon the number of stockholders of record of our stock), within 30 days after the end of each taxable year, is required to give us written notice, stating his name and address, the number of shares of each class and series of our stock which he or she beneficially owns and a description of the manner in which the shares are held. Each such owner shall provide us with such additional information as we may request in order to determine the effect, if any, of his beneficial ownership on our status as a REIT and to ensure compliance with the ownership limits. In addition, each stockholder shall, upon demand, be required to provide us with such information as we may request in good faith in order to determine our status as a REIT, and to comply with the requirements of any taxing authority or governmental authority, or to determine such compliance.

These ownership limits could delay, defer or prevent a transaction, or a change in control, that might involve a premium price for our stock or otherwise be in the best interest of the stockholders.

## DESCRIPTION OF DEPOSITARY SHARES

We may issue depositary receipts representing interests in shares of particular series of preferred stock which are called depositary shares. We will deposit the preferred stock of a series which is the subject of depositary shares with a depositary, which will hold that preferred stock for the benefit of the holders of the depositary shares, in accordance with a deposit agreement between the depositary and us. The holders of depositary shares will be entitled to all the rights and preferences of the preferred stock to which the depositary shares relate, including dividend, voting, conversion, redemption and liquidation rights, to the extent of their interests in that preferred stock.

While the deposit agreement relating to a particular series of preferred stock may have provisions applicable solely to that series of preferred stock, all deposit agreements relating to preferred stock we issue will include the following provisions:

### **Dividends and Other Distributions**

Each time we pay a cash dividend or make any other type of cash distribution with regard to preferred stock of a series, the depositary will distribute to the holder of record of each depositary share relating to that series of preferred stock an amount equal to the dividend or other distribution per depositary share the depositary receives. If there is a distribution of property other than cash, the depositary either will distribute the property to the holders of depositary shares in proportion to the depositary shares held by each of them, or the depositary will, if we approve, sell the property and distribute the net proceeds to the holders of the depositary shares in proportion to the depositary shares held by them.

### **Withdrawal of Preferred Stock**

A holder of depositary shares will be entitled to receive, upon surrender of depositary receipts representing depositary shares, the number of whole or fractional shares of the applicable series of preferred stock, and any money or other property, to which the depositary shares relate.

### **Redemption of Depositary Shares**

Whenever we redeem shares of preferred stock held by a depositary, the depositary will be required to redeem, on the same redemption date, depositary shares constituting, in total, the number of shares of preferred stock held by the depositary which we redeem, subject to the depositary's receiving the redemption price of those shares of preferred stock. If fewer than all the depositary shares relating to a series are to be redeemed, the depositary shares to be redeemed will be selected by lot or by another method we determine to be equitable.

### **Voting**

Any time we send a notice of meeting or other materials relating to a meeting to the holders of a series of preferred stock to which depositary shares relate, we will provide the depositary with sufficient copies of those materials so they can be sent to all holders of record of the applicable depositary shares, and the depositary will send those materials to the holders of record of the depositary shares on the record date for the meeting. The depositary will solicit voting instructions from holders of depositary shares and will vote or not vote the preferred stock to which the depositary shares relate in accordance with those instructions.

### **Liquidation Preference**

Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holder of each depositary share will be entitled to what the holder of the depositary share would have received if the holder had owned the number of shares (or fraction of a share) of preferred stock which is represented by the depositary share.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Conversion**

If shares of a series of preferred stock are convertible into common stock or other of our securities or property, holders of depositary shares relating to that series of preferred stock will, if they surrender depositary receipts representing depositary shares and appropriate instructions to convert them, receive the shares of common stock or other securities or property into which the number of shares (or fractions of shares) of preferred stock to which the depositary shares relate could at the time be converted.

### **Amendment and Termination of a Deposit Agreement**

We and the depositary may amend a deposit agreement, except that an amendment which materially and adversely affects the rights of holders of depositary shares, or would be materially and adversely inconsistent with the rights granted to the holders of the preferred stock to which they relate, must be approved by holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding depositary shares. No amendment will impair the right of a holder of depositary shares to surrender the depositary receipts evidencing those depositary shares and receive the preferred stock to which they relate, except as required to comply with law. We may terminate a deposit agreement with the consent of holders of a majority of the depositary shares to which it relates. Upon termination of a deposit agreement, the depositary will make the whole or fractional shares of preferred stock to which the depositary shares issued under the deposit agreement relate available to the holders of those depositary shares. A deposit agreement will automatically terminate if:

- All outstanding depositary shares to which it relates have been redeemed or converted.
- The depositary has made a final distribution to the holders of the depositary shares issued under the deposit agreement upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up.

### **Miscellaneous**

There will be provisions: (1) requiring the depositary to forward to holders of record of depositary shares any reports or communications from us which the depositary receives with respect to the preferred stock to which the depositary shares relate; (2) regarding compensation of the depositary; (3) regarding resignation of the depositary; (4) limiting our liability and the liability of the depositary under the deposit agreement (usually to failure to act in good faith, gross negligence or willful misconduct); and (5) indemnifying the depositary against certain possible liabilities.

## DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

We may issue warrants to purchase debt or equity securities. We may issue warrants independently or together with any offered securities. The warrants may be attached to or separate from those offered securities. We will issue the warrants under warrant agreements to be entered into between us and a bank or trust company, as warrant agent, all as described in the applicable prospectus supplement. The warrant agent will act solely as our agent in connection with the warrants and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holders or beneficial owners of warrants.

The prospectus supplement relating to any warrants that we may offer will contain the specific terms of the warrants. These terms may include the following:

- the title of the warrants;
- the designation, amount and terms of the securities for which the warrants are exercisable;
- the designation and terms of the other securities, if any, with which the warrants are to be issued and the number of warrants issued with each other security;
- the price or prices at which the warrants will be issued;
- the aggregate number of warrants;
- any provisions for adjustment of the number or amount of securities receivable upon exercise of the warrants or the exercise price of the warrants;
- the price or prices at which the securities purchasable upon exercise of the warrants may be purchased;
- if applicable, the date on and after which the warrants and the securities purchasable upon exercise of the warrants will be separately transferable;
- if applicable, a discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the exercise of the warrants;
- any other terms of the warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of the warrants;
- the date on which the right to exercise the warrants will commence, and the date on which the right will expire;
- the maximum or minimum number of warrants that may be exercised at any time; and
- information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any.

### Exercise of Warrants

Each warrant will entitle the holder of warrants to purchase for cash the amount of debt or equity securities, at the exercise price stated or determinable in the prospectus supplement for the warrants. Warrants may be exercised at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date shown in the applicable prospectus supplement, unless otherwise specified in such prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, unexercised warrants will become void. Warrants may be exercised as described in the applicable prospectus supplement. When the warrant holder makes the payment and properly completes and signs the warrant certificate at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement, we will, as soon as possible, forward the debt or equity securities that the warrant holder has purchased. If the warrant holder exercises the warrant for less than all of the warrants represented by the warrant certificate, we will issue a new warrant certificate for the remaining warrants.

## IMPORTANT PROVISIONS OF MARYLAND LAW AND OF OUR CHARTER AND BYLAWS

The following description of the terms of our stock and of certain provisions of Maryland law is only a summary. For a complete description, we refer you to the Maryland General Corporation Law, our charter and our bylaws. We have filed our charter and bylaws as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### Classification of Our Board of Directors

Our bylaws provide that the number of our directors may be established by our board of directors but may not be fewer than the minimum required by the MGCL (which is currently one) nor more than fifteen. Any vacancy will be filled, at any regular meeting or at any special meeting called for that purpose, by a majority of the remaining directors, except that a vacancy resulting from an increase in the number of directors must be filled by a majority of the entire board of directors.

Pursuant to our charter, the board of directors is divided into three classes of directors. The current terms of the Class I, Class II and Class III directors will expire in 2013, 2014 and 2015, respectively. Directors of each class will be chosen for three-year terms upon the expiration of their current terms and each year one class of directors will be elected by the stockholders. We believe that classification of the board of directors will help to assure the continuity and stability of our business strategies and policies as determined by the board of directors. Holders of shares of our common stock will have no right to cumulative voting in the election of directors. At each annual meeting of stockholders at which a quorum is present, board nominees are elected by a plurality of votes cast.

The classified board provision could have the effect of making the replacement of incumbent directors more time-consuming and difficult. At least two annual meetings of stockholders, instead of one, will generally be required to effect a change in a majority of our board of directors. Thus, the classified board provision could increase the likelihood that incumbent directors will retain their positions. The staggered terms of directors may delay, defer or prevent a tender offer or an attempt to effect a change of control, even though the tender offer or change of control might be in the best interest of our stockholders.

### Removal of Directors

Our charter provides that, subject to the rights of any preferred stock, a director may be removed only for cause (as defined in the charter) and only by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors. This provision, when coupled with the provision in our bylaws authorizing our board of directors to fill vacant directorships, precludes stockholders from removing incumbent directors except for cause and filling the vacancies created by the removal with their own nominees.

### Business Combinations

Under Maryland law, "business combinations" between a Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. These business combinations include certain mergers, consolidations, share exchanges, or, in circumstances specified in the statute, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities or a liquidation or dissolution. An interested stockholder is defined as:

- any person who beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation's outstanding shares; or

---

## **Table of Contents**

- an affiliate or associate of the corporation who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 10% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

A person is not an interested stockholder under the statute if the board of directors approved in advance the transaction by which he or she otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. However, in approving a transaction, the board of directors may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by the board.

After the five-year prohibition, any business combination between the Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder generally must be recommended by the board of directors of the corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least:

- 80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation voting together as a single group; and
- two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than shares held by the interested stockholder with whom or with whose affiliate the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder, voting together as a single group.

These super-majority vote requirements do not apply if the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price, as defined under Maryland law, for their shares in the form of cash or other consideration in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its shares.

The statute permits various exemptions from its provisions, including business combinations that are exempted by the board of directors before the time that the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Pursuant to the statute, our board of directors has exempted any business combinations (a) between us and Fortress Investment Group LLC or any of its affiliates, (b) between us and Newcastle Investment Holdings or any of its affiliates and (c) between us and any interested stockholder, provided that any such business combination is first approved by our board of directors (including a majority of our directors who are not affiliates or associates of such interested stockholder). Consequently, the five-year prohibition and the super-majority vote requirements will not apply to business combinations between us and any of them. As a result, such parties may be able to enter into business combinations with us that may not be in the best interest of our stockholders, without compliance with the super-majority vote requirements and the other provisions of the statute.

The business combination statute may discourage others from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating any offer.

### **Control Share Acquisitions**

Maryland law provides that control shares of a Maryland corporation acquired in a control share acquisition have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Shares owned by the acquiror, by officers of the corporation or by directors who are employees of the corporation are excluded from shares entitled to vote on the matter. Control shares are voting shares of stock which, if aggregated with all other shares of stock owned by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power:

- one-tenth or more but less than one-third,
- one-third or more but less than a majority, or
- a majority or more of all voting power.

---

## **Table of Contents**

Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A control share acquisition means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition may compel the board of directors of the corporation to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. The right to compel the calling of a special meeting is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including an undertaking to pay the expenses of the meeting. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may itself present the question at any stockholders meeting.

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement as required by the statute, then the corporation may redeem for fair value any or all of the control shares, except those for which voting rights have previously been approved. The right of the corporation to redeem control shares is subject to certain conditions and limitations. Fair value is determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquiror or of any meeting of stockholders at which the voting rights of the shares are considered and not approved. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders meeting and the acquiror becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares as determined for purposes of appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquiror in the control share acquisition.

The control share acquisition statute does not apply (a) to shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or share exchange if the corporation is a party to the transaction, or (b) to acquisitions approved or exempted by the charter or bylaws of the corporation.

Our bylaws contain a provision exempting from the control share acquisition statute any and all acquisitions by any person of shares of our stock. This provision may be amended or eliminated at any time in the future.

### **Amendment to Our Charter**

Our charter, including its provisions on classification of our board of directors and removal of directors, may be amended only by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, except that our board may change our name, or the designation or par value of our capital stock, without stockholder action.

### **Advance Notice of Director Nominations and New Business**

Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of persons for election to our board of directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (i) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (ii) by our board of directors or (iii) by a stockholder of record who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice procedures of our bylaws. With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of the meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of persons for election to our board of directors at a special meeting may be made only (i) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (ii) by the board of directors, or (iii) provided that the board of directors has determined that directors will be elected at the meeting, by a stockholder of record who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of our bylaws.

*Special Stockholder Meetings.* Pursuant to our bylaws, stockholders can request a special meeting only upon written demand of at least a majority of all votes entitled to be cast at such meeting. This could have the effect of making it more difficult for stockholders to propose corporate actions to which our management is opposed.



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Maryland Unsolicited Takeovers Act**

Subtitle 8 of Title 3 of the MGCL (“Subtitle 8”) permits a Maryland corporation with a class of equity securities registered under the Exchange Act and at least three independent directors to elect to be subject, by provision in its charter or bylaws or a resolution of its board of directors and notwithstanding any contrary provision in the charter or bylaws, to any or all of five provisions:

- a classified board;
- a two-thirds vote requirement for removing a director;
- a requirement that the number of directors be fixed only by vote of directors;
- a requirement that a vacancy on the board be filled only by the remaining directors and for the remainder of the full term of the class of directors in which the vacancy occurred; and
- a majority requirement for the calling of a special meeting of stockholders.

A corporation may also adopt a charter provision or resolution of the board of directors that prohibits the corporation from electing to be subject to any or all of the provisions of the subtitle. At this time, we have not elected to be subject to any of these provisions. However, because our charter does not include a provision prohibiting us from electing to be subject to any of these provisions, our board of directors may make such an election at any time. Through provisions in our charter and bylaws unrelated to Subtitle 8, we already have a classified board, require a two-thirds vote for the removal of directors, require that the number of directors be fixed only by vote of directors and require a majority vote for the calling of a special meeting of stockholders.

### **Anti-Takeover Effect of Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and of Our Charter and Bylaws**

The business combination provisions and, if the applicable provision in our bylaws is rescinded, the control share acquisition provisions of Maryland law, the provisions of our charter on classification of our board of directors and removal of directors, the advance notice provisions of our bylaws and our special meeting requirements, or the provisions of Subtitle 8 should we elect to be governed by any of them, could delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change of control that might involve a premium price for holders of our stock or otherwise be in their best interest.

## FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following is a summary of the material United States federal income tax consequences of an investment in common stock of Newcastle. This summary does not discuss the consequences of an investment in shares of our preferred stock, debt securities, warrants or other securities. The tax consequences of such an investment will be discussed in a relevant prospectus supplement. For purposes of this section under the heading “Federal Income Tax Considerations,” references to “Newcastle,” “we,” “our” and “us” mean only Newcastle Investment Corp. and not its subsidiaries or other lower-tier entities, except as otherwise indicated. This summary is based upon the Internal Revenue Code, the regulations promulgated by the U.S. Treasury Department, rulings and other administrative pronouncements issued by the IRS, and judicial decisions, all as currently in effect, and all of which are subject to differing interpretations or to change, possibly with retroactive effect. No assurance can be given that the IRS would not assert, or that a court would not sustain, a position contrary to any of the tax consequences described below. We have not sought and will not seek an advance ruling from the IRS regarding any matter discussed in this prospectus. The summary is also based upon the assumption that we will operate Newcastle and its subsidiaries and affiliated entities in accordance with their applicable organizational documents or partnership agreements. This summary is for general information only, and does not purport to discuss all aspects of federal income taxation that may be important to a particular investor in light of its investment or tax circumstances, or to investors subject to special tax rules, such as:

- financial institutions;
- insurance companies;
- broker-dealers;
- regulated investment companies;
- partnerships and trusts;
- persons who hold our stock on behalf of another person as nominee;
- persons who receive our stock through the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation;
- persons holding our stock as part of a “straddle,” “hedge,” “conversion transaction,” “synthetic security” or other integrated investment;

and, except to the extent discussed below:

- tax-exempt organizations; and
- foreign investors.

This summary assumes that investors will hold their common stock as a capital asset, which generally means as property held for investment.

**THE FEDERAL INCOME TAX TREATMENT OF HOLDERS OF OUR COMMON STOCK DEPENDS IN SOME INSTANCES ON DETERMINATIONS OF FACT AND INTERPRETATIONS OF COMPLEX PROVISIONS OF FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAW FOR WHICH NO CLEAR PRECEDENT OR AUTHORITY MAY BE AVAILABLE. IN ADDITION, THE TAX CONSEQUENCES TO ANY PARTICULAR STOCKHOLDER OF HOLDING OUR COMMON STOCK WILL DEPEND ON THE STOCKHOLDER’S PARTICULAR TAX CIRCUMSTANCES. FOR EXAMPLE, A STOCKHOLDER THAT IS A PARTNERSHIP OR TRUST WHICH HAS ISSUED AN EQUITY INTEREST TO CERTAIN TYPES OF TAX EXEMPT ORGANIZATIONS MAY BE SUBJECT TO A SPECIAL ENTITY-LEVEL TAX IF WE MAKE DISTRIBUTIONS ATTRIBUTABLE TO “EXCESS INCLUSION INCOME.” SEE “—TAXABLE MORTGAGE POOLS AND EXCESS INCLUSION**

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**INCOME” BELOW. A SIMILAR TAX MAY BE PAYABLE BY PERSONS WHO HOLD OUR STOCK AS NOMINEE ON BEHALF OF SUCH A TAX EXEMPT ORGANIZATION. YOU ARE URGED TO CONSULT YOUR TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL, AND FOREIGN INCOME AND OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCES TO YOU IN LIGHT OF YOUR PARTICULAR INVESTMENT OR TAX CIRCUMSTANCES OF ACQUIRING, HOLDING, EXCHANGING, OR OTHERWISE DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK.**

**Taxation of Newcastle**

We have elected to be taxed as a REIT, commencing with our initial taxable year ended December 31, 2002. We believe that we have been organized, have operated and expect to continue to operate in such a manner as to qualify for taxation as a REIT.

The law firm of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP has acted as our tax counsel in connection with our formation and election to be taxed as a REIT and the filing of this registration statement. In connection with the filing of this registration statement, we expect to receive an opinion of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP to the effect that, commencing with its initial taxable year that ended on December 31, 2002, Newcastle was organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification as a REIT under the Internal Revenue Code, and that its actual method of operation has enabled, and its proposed method of operation will enable, it to meet the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT. It must be emphasized that the opinion of tax counsel is based on various assumptions relating to our organization and operation, and is conditioned upon fact-based representations and covenants made by our management regarding our organization, assets, income, and the past, present and future conduct of our business operations. While we intend to operate so that we will qualify as a REIT, given the highly complex nature of the rules governing REITs, the ongoing importance of factual determinations, and the possibility of future changes in our circumstances, no assurance can be given by tax counsel or by us that we will qualify as a REIT for any particular year. The opinion of tax counsel also relies on various legal opinions issued by other counsel for Newcastle and its predecessors, including Sidley Austin Brown & Wood LLP and Thacher Proffitt & Wood, with respect to certain issues and transactions. The opinions are expressed as of the date issued, and do not cover subsequent periods. In addition, our ability to qualify as a REIT depends in part upon the operating results, organizational structure and entity classification for federal income tax purposes of certain affiliated entities, the status of which may not have been reviewed by tax counsel. Tax counsel will have no obligation to advise us or our stockholders of any subsequent change in the matters stated, represented or assumed, or of any subsequent change in the applicable law. You should be aware that opinions of counsel are not binding on the IRS, and no assurance can be given that the IRS will not challenge the conclusions set forth in such opinions.

Qualification and taxation as a REIT depends on our ability to meet on a continuing basis, through actual operating results, distribution levels, and diversity of stock ownership, various qualification requirements imposed upon REITs by the Internal Revenue Code, the compliance with which will not be reviewed by tax counsel. In addition, our ability to qualify as a REIT depends in part upon the operating results, organizational structure and entity classification for federal income tax purposes of certain affiliated entities, the status of which may not have been reviewed by tax counsel. Our ability to qualify as a REIT also requires that we satisfy certain asset tests, some of which depend upon the fair market values of assets that we own directly or indirectly. Such values may not be susceptible to a precise determination. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that the actual results of our operations for any taxable year satisfy such requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT.

***Taxation of REITs in General***

As indicated above, our qualification and taxation as a REIT depends upon our ability to meet, on a continuing basis, various qualification requirements imposed upon REITs by the Internal Revenue Code. The material qualification requirements are summarized below under “—Requirements for Qualification—General.” While we intend to operate so that we qualify as a REIT, no assurance can be given that the IRS will not

## Table of Contents

challenge our qualification, or that we will be able to operate in accordance with the REIT requirements in the future. See “—Failure to Qualify.”

Provided that we qualify as a REIT, we generally will be entitled to a deduction for dividends that we pay and therefore will not be subject to federal corporate income tax on our net income that is currently distributed to our stockholders. This treatment substantially eliminates the “double taxation” at the corporate and stockholder levels that generally results from investment in a corporation. In general, the income that we generate is taxed only at the stockholder level upon a distribution of dividends to our stockholders.

Most domestic stockholders that are individuals, trusts or estates will be taxed, through the 2012 tax year, on corporate dividends at a maximum rate of 15% (the same as long-term capital gains). With limited exceptions, however, dividends from us or from other entities that are taxed as REITs are generally not eligible for the reduced rates, and will continue to be taxed at rates applicable to ordinary income, which will be as high as 35% through 2012. See “Taxation of Stockholders—Taxation of Taxable Domestic Stockholders—Distributions.”

Net operating losses, foreign tax credits and other tax attributes generally do not pass through to our stockholders, subject to special rules for certain items such as the capital gains that we recognize. See “Taxation of Stockholders.”

If we qualify as a REIT, we will nonetheless be subject to federal tax in the following circumstances:

- We will be taxed at regular corporate rates on any undistributed income, including undistributed net capital gains.
- We may be subject to the “alternative minimum tax” on our items of tax preference, including any deductions of net operating losses.
- If we have net income from prohibited transactions, which are, in general, sales or other dispositions of property held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business, other than foreclosure property, such income will be subject to a 100% tax. See “—Prohibited Transactions”, and “—Foreclosure Property”, below.
- If we elect to treat property that we acquire in connection with a foreclosure of a mortgage loan or certain leasehold terminations as “foreclosure property”, we may thereby avoid the 100% tax on gain from a resale of that property (if the sale would otherwise constitute a prohibited transaction), but the income from the sale or operation of the property may be subject to corporate income tax at the highest applicable rate (currently 35%).
- If we derive “excess inclusion income” from an interest in certain mortgage loan securitization structures (i.e., a “taxable mortgage pool” or a residual interest in a real estate mortgage investment conduit, or “REMIC”), we could be subject to corporate level federal income tax at a 35% rate to the extent that such income is allocable to specified types of tax-exempt stockholders known as “disqualified organizations” that are not subject to unrelated business income tax. See “—Taxable Mortgage Pools and Excess Inclusion Income” below.
- If we should fail to satisfy the 75% gross income test or the 95% gross income test, as discussed below, but nonetheless maintain our qualification as a REIT because we satisfy other requirements, we will be subject to a 100% tax on an amount based on the magnitude of the failure adjusted to reflect the profit margin associated with our gross income.
- If we should fail to satisfy the asset or other requirements applicable to REITs, as described below, and yet maintain our qualification as a REIT because there is reasonable cause for the failure and other applicable requirements are met, we may be subject to an excise tax. In that case, the amount of the excise tax will be at least \$50,000 per failure, and, in the case of certain asset test failures, will be

## Table of Contents

determined as the amount of net income generated by the assets in question multiplied by the highest corporate tax rate (currently 35%) if that amount exceeds \$50,000 per failure.

- If we should fail to distribute during each calendar year at least the sum of (a) 85% of our REIT ordinary income for such year, (b) 95% of our REIT capital gain net income for such year, and (c) any undistributed taxable income from prior periods, we would be subject to a non-deductible 4% excise tax on the excess of the required distribution over the sum of (i) the amounts that we actually distributed, plus (ii) the amounts we retained and upon which we paid income tax at the corporate level.
- We may be required to pay monetary penalties to the IRS in certain circumstances, including if we fail to meet record keeping requirements intended to monitor our compliance with rules relating to the composition of a REIT's stockholders, as described below in "—Requirements for Qualification—General."
- A 100% tax may be imposed on transactions between us and a taxable REIT subsidiary (as described below) that do not reflect arm's length terms.
- If we acquire appreciated assets from a corporation that is not a REIT (i.e., a corporation taxable under subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code) in a transaction in which the adjusted tax basis of the assets in our hands is determined by reference to the adjusted tax basis of the assets in the hands of the subchapter C corporation, we may be subject to tax on such appreciation at the highest corporate income tax rate then applicable if we subsequently recognize gain on a disposition of any such assets during the ten-year period following their acquisition from the subchapter C corporation.
- The earnings of our subsidiaries could be subject to federal corporate income tax to the extent that such subsidiaries are subchapter C corporations.

In addition, we and our subsidiaries may be subject to a variety of taxes, including payroll taxes and state, local, and foreign income, property and other taxes on assets and operations. We could also be subject to tax in situations and on transactions not presently contemplated.

### ***Requirements for Qualification—General***

The Internal Revenue Code defines a REIT as a corporation, trust or association:

- (1) that is managed by one or more trustees or directors;
- (2) the beneficial ownership of which is evidenced by transferable shares, or by transferable certificates of beneficial interest;
- (3) that would be taxable as a domestic corporation but for the special Internal Revenue Code provisions applicable to REITs;
- (4) that is neither a financial institution nor an insurance company subject to specific provisions of the Internal Revenue Code;
- (5) the beneficial ownership of which is held by 100 or more persons;
- (6) in which, during the last half of each taxable year, not more than 50% in value of the outstanding stock is owned, directly or indirectly, by five or fewer "individuals" (as defined in the Internal Revenue Code to include specified tax-exempt entities); and
- (7) which meets other tests described below, including with respect to the nature of its income and assets.

The Internal Revenue Code provides that conditions (1) through (4) must be met during the entire taxable year, and that condition (5) must be met during at least 335 days of a taxable year of 12 months, or during a proportionate part of a shorter taxable year. Conditions (5) and (6) need not be met during a corporation's initial tax year as a REIT (which, in our case, was 2002). Our charter provides restrictions regarding the ownership and

---

## Table of Contents

transfers of our shares, which are intended to assist us in satisfying the share ownership requirements described in conditions (5) and (6) above.

To monitor compliance with the share ownership requirements, we generally are required to maintain records regarding the actual ownership of our shares. To do so, we must demand written statements each year from the record holders of significant percentages of our stock pursuant to which the record holders must disclose the actual owners of the shares (i.e., the persons required to include our dividends in their gross income). We must maintain a list of those persons failing or refusing to comply with this demand as part of our records. We could be subject to monetary penalties if we fail to comply with these record keeping requirements. If you fail or refuse to comply with the demands, you will be required by Treasury regulations to submit a statement with your tax return disclosing the actual ownership of the shares and other information.

In addition, a corporation generally may not elect to become a REIT unless its taxable year is the calendar year. We have adopted December 31 as our year end, and therefore satisfy this requirement.

The Internal Revenue Code provides relief from violations of the REIT gross income requirements, as described below under “—Income Tests,” in cases where a violation is due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect, and other requirements are met. In addition, a REIT that makes use of these relief provisions must pay a penalty tax that is based upon the magnitude of the violation. If we fail to satisfy any of the various REIT requirements, there can be no assurance that these relief provisions would be available to enable us to maintain our qualification as a REIT, and, if such relief provisions are available, the amount of any resultant penalty tax could be substantial.

### ***Effect of Subsidiary Entities***

*Ownership of Partnership Interests.* If we are a partner in an entity that is treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes, Treasury regulations provide that we are deemed to own our proportionate share of the partnership’s assets, and to earn our proportionate share of the partnership’s income, for purposes of the asset and gross income tests applicable to REITs. Our proportionate share of a partnership’s assets and income is based on our capital interest in the partnership (except that for purposes of the 10% value test described below, our proportionate share of the partnership’s assets is based on our proportionate interest in the equity and certain debt securities issued by the partnership). In addition, the assets and gross income of the partnership are deemed to retain the same character in our hands. Thus, our proportionate share of the assets and items of income of any of our subsidiary partnerships will be treated as our assets and items of income for purposes of applying the REIT requirements. A summary of certain rules governing the federal income taxation of partnerships and their partners is provided below in “Tax Aspects of Investments in Affiliated Partnerships.”

*Disregarded Subsidiaries.* If we own a corporate subsidiary that is a “qualified REIT subsidiary,” that subsidiary is generally disregarded for federal income tax purposes, and all of the subsidiary’s assets, liabilities and items of income, deduction and credit are treated as our assets, liabilities and items of income, deduction and credit, including for purposes of the gross income and asset tests applicable to REITs. A qualified REIT subsidiary is any corporation, other than a “taxable REIT subsidiary” as described below, that we wholly own, either directly or through one or more other qualified REIT subsidiaries or disregarded entities. Other entities that are wholly-owned by us, including single member limited liability companies that have not elected to be taxed as corporations for federal income tax purposes, are also generally disregarded as separate entities for federal income tax purposes, including for purposes of the REIT income and asset tests. Disregarded subsidiaries, along with any partnerships in which we hold an equity interest, are sometimes referred to herein as “pass-through subsidiaries.”

In the event that a disregarded subsidiary of ours ceases to be wholly-owned—for example, if any equity interest in the subsidiary is acquired by a person other than us or a disregarded subsidiary of ours—the subsidiary’s separate existence would no longer be disregarded for federal income tax purposes. Instead, the

---

## **Table of Contents**

subsidiary would have multiple owners and would be treated as either a partnership or a taxable corporation. Such an event could, depending on the circumstances, adversely affect our ability to satisfy the various asset and gross income requirements applicable to REITs, including the requirement that REITs generally may not own, directly or indirectly, more than 10% of the securities of another corporation. See “—Asset Tests” and “—Income Tests.”

*Taxable Subsidiaries.* In general, we may jointly elect with a subsidiary corporation, whether or not wholly-owned, to treat the subsidiary corporation as a taxable REIT subsidiary (“TRS”). We generally may not own more than 10% of the securities of a taxable corporation, as measured by voting power or value, unless we and such corporation elect to treat such corporation as a TRS. The separate existence of a TRS or other taxable corporation is not ignored for federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, a TRS or other taxable corporation generally would be subject to corporate income tax on its earnings, which may reduce the cash flow that we and our subsidiaries generate in the aggregate, and may reduce our ability to make distributions to our stockholders.

We are not treated as holding the assets of a TRS or other taxable subsidiary corporation or as receiving any income that the subsidiary earns. Rather, the stock issued by a taxable subsidiary to us is an asset in our hands, and we treat the dividends paid to us from such taxable subsidiary, if any, as income. This treatment can affect our income and asset test calculations, as described below. Because we do not include the assets and income of TRSs or other taxable subsidiary corporations in determining our compliance with the REIT requirements, we may use such entities to undertake indirectly activities that the REIT rules might otherwise preclude us from doing directly or through pass-through subsidiaries.

### ***Income Tests***

In order to qualify as a REIT, we must satisfy two annual gross income requirements. First, at least 75% of our gross income for each taxable year, excluding gross income from sales of inventory or dealer property in “prohibited transactions” and certain hedging transactions, generally must be derived from investments relating to real property or mortgages on real property, including interest income derived from mortgage loans secured by real property (including certain types of mortgage backed securities), “rents from real property,” dividends received from other REITs, and gains from the sale of real estate assets, as well as specified income from temporary investments. Second, at least 95% of our gross income in each taxable year, excluding gross income from prohibited transactions and certain hedging transactions, must be derived from some combination of such income from investments in real property (i.e., income that qualifies under the 75% income test described above), as well as other dividends, interest, and gain from the sale or disposition of stock or securities, which need not have any relation to real property.

Interest income constitutes qualifying mortgage interest for purposes of the 75% income test to the extent that the obligation upon which such interest is paid is secured by a mortgage on real property. If we receive interest income with respect to a mortgage loan that is secured by both real property and other property, and the highest principal amount of the loan outstanding during a taxable year exceeds the fair market value of the real property on the date that we acquired or originated the mortgage loan, the interest income will be apportioned between the real property and the other collateral, and our income from the arrangement will qualify for purposes of the 75% income test only to the extent that the interest is allocable to the real property. Even if a loan is not secured by real property, or is undersecured, the income that it generates may nonetheless qualify for purposes of the 95% income test.

To the extent that the terms of a loan provide for contingent interest that is based on the cash proceeds realized upon the sale of the property securing the loan (a “shared appreciation provision”), income attributable to the participation feature will be treated as gain from sale of the underlying property, which generally will be qualifying income for purposes of both the 75% and 95% gross income tests provided that the property is not held as inventory or dealer property. To the extent that we derive interest income from a mortgage loan, or income from the rental of real property where all or a portion of the amount of interest or rental income payable

---

## Table of Contents

is contingent, such income generally will qualify for purposes of the gross income tests only if it is based upon the gross receipts or sales, and not the net income or profits, of the borrower or lessee. This limitation does not apply, however, where the borrower or lessee leases substantially all of its interest in the property to tenants or subtenants, to the extent that the rental income derived by the borrower or lessee, as the case may be, would qualify as rents from real property had we earned the income directly.

We and our subsidiaries have invested in mezzanine loans, which are loans secured by equity interests in an entity that directly or indirectly owns real property, rather than by a direct mortgage of the real property. The IRS has issued Revenue Procedure 2003-65, which provides a safe harbor applicable to mezzanine loans. Under the Revenue Procedure, if a mezzanine loan meets each of the requirements contained in the Revenue Procedure, (1) the mezzanine loan will be treated by the IRS as a real estate asset for purposes of the asset tests described below, and (2) interest derived from the mezzanine loan will be treated as qualifying mortgage interest for purposes of the 75% income test. Although the Revenue Procedure provides a safe harbor on which taxpayers may rely, it does not prescribe rules of substantive tax law. We intend to structure, and we believe that we have in the past structured, any investments in mezzanine loans in a manner that complies with the various requirements applicable to our qualification as a REIT. To the extent that any of our mezzanine loans do not meet all of the requirements for reliance on the safe harbor set forth in the Revenue Procedure, however, there can be no assurance that the IRS will not challenge the tax treatment of these loans.

We and our subsidiaries also have invested in various types of commercial mortgage backed securities (“CMBS”) real estate asset backed securities (“ABS”) and agency residential mortgage backed securities (“RMBS”). See below under “—Asset Tests” for a discussion of the effect of such investments on our qualification as a REIT.

We hold certain participation interests, including B-Notes, in mortgage loans and other instruments. Such interests in an underlying loan are created by virtue of a participation or similar agreement to which the originator of the loan is a party, along with one or more participants. The borrower on the underlying loan is typically not a party to the participation agreement. The performance of this investment depends upon the performance of the underlying loan, and if the underlying borrower defaults, the participant typically has no recourse against the originator of the loan. The originator often retains a senior position in the underlying loan, and grants junior participations which absorb losses first in the event of a default by the borrower. We believe that our participation interests qualify as real estate assets for purposes of the REIT asset tests described below, and that the interest that we derive from such investments will be treated as qualifying mortgage interest for purposes of the 75% income test. The appropriate treatment of participation interests for federal income tax purposes is not entirely certain, however, and no assurance can be given that the IRS will not challenge our treatment of our participation interests. In the event of a determination that such participation interests do not qualify as real estate assets, or that the income that we derive from such participation interests does not qualify as mortgage interest for purposes of the REIT asset and income tests, we could be subject to a penalty tax, or could fail to qualify as a REIT. See “—Taxation of REITs in General,” “—Requirements for Qualification—General,” “—Asset Tests” and “—Failure to Qualify.”

We have received a private letter ruling from the IRS substantially to the effect that interest received by us from our Excess MSR investments will be considered interest on obligations secured by mortgages on real property for purposes of the 75% REIT gross income test. Although a private letter ruling from the IRS is generally binding on the IRS, if any of the assumptions of the private letter ruling, or any of the representations or statements that we have made in connection therewith, are, or become, inaccurate or incomplete in any material respect with respect to one or more Excess MSR investments, or if we acquire an Excess MSR investment with terms that are not consistent with the terms of the Excess MSR investments described in the private letter ruling, then we will not be able to rely on the private letter ruling. If we are unable to rely on the private letter ruling with respect to an Excess MSR investment, no assurance can be given as to the status of such Excess MSR investment for purposes of the 75% gross income test.



---

## **Table of Contents**

Rents will qualify as “rents from real property” in satisfying the gross income requirements described above only if several conditions are met. If rent is partly attributable to personal property leased in connection with a lease of real property, the portion of the rent that is attributable to the personal property will not qualify as “rents from real property” unless it constitutes 15% or less of the total rent received under the lease. In addition, the amount of rent must not be based in whole or in part on the income or profits of any person. Amounts received as rent, however, generally will not be excluded from rents from real property solely by reason of being based on fixed percentages of gross receipts or sales. Moreover, for rents received to qualify as “rents from real property,” we generally must not operate or manage the property or furnish or render services to the tenants of such property, other than through an “independent contractor” from which we derive no revenue. We are permitted, however, to perform services that are “usually or customarily rendered” in connection with the rental of space for occupancy only and which are not otherwise considered rendered to the occupant of the property. In addition, we may directly or indirectly provide non-customary services to tenants of our properties without disqualifying all of the rent from the property if the payments for such services does not exceed 1% of the total gross income from the property. For purposes of this test, we are deemed to have received income from such non-customary services in an amount at least 150% of the direct cost of providing the services. Moreover, we are generally permitted to provide services to tenants or others through a TRS without disqualifying the rental income received from tenants for purposes of the income tests. Also, rental income will qualify as rents from real property only to the extent that we do not directly or constructively hold a 10% or greater interest, as measured by vote or value, in the lessee’s equity.

We may directly or indirectly receive distributions from TRSs or other corporations that are not REITs or qualified REIT subsidiaries. These distributions generally are treated as dividend income to the extent of the earnings and profits of the distributing corporation. Such distributions will generally constitute qualifying income for purposes of the 95% gross income test, but not for purposes of the 75% gross income test. Any dividends that we receive from a REIT, however, will be qualifying income for purposes of both the 95% and 75% income tests.

Effective for transactions entered into after July 30, 2008, any income or gain that we or our pass-through subsidiaries derive from instruments that hedge certain risks, such as the risk of changes in interest rates, will be excluded from gross income for purposes of both the 75% and the 95% gross income tests, provided that specified requirements are met, including the requirement that the instrument hedge risks associated with our indebtedness that is incurred to acquire or carry “real estate assets” or risks associated with certain currency fluctuations (as described below under “—Asset Tests”), and the instrument is properly identified as a hedge along with the risk that it hedges within prescribed time periods.

If we fail to satisfy one or both of the 75% or 95% gross income tests for any taxable year, we may still qualify as a REIT for the year if we are entitled to relief under applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code. Those relief provisions generally will be available if our failure to meet the gross income tests was due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect and we file a schedule of the sources of our gross income in accordance with Treasury regulations. It is not possible to state whether we would be entitled to the benefit of these relief provisions in all circumstances. If these relief provisions are inapplicable to a particular set of circumstances, we will not qualify as a REIT. As discussed above under “—Taxation of REITs in General,” even where these relief provisions apply, the Internal Revenue Code imposes a tax based upon the amount by which we fail to satisfy the particular gross income test.

### ***Asset Tests***

At the close of each calendar quarter, we must also satisfy four tests relating to the nature of our assets. First, at least 75% of the value of our total assets must be represented by some combination of “real estate assets,” cash, cash items, U.S. government securities, and, under some circumstances, stock or debt instruments purchased with new capital. For this purpose, real estate assets include interests in real property, such as land, buildings, leasehold interests in real property, stock of other corporations that qualify as REITs, and some kinds

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

of mortgage backed securities and mortgage loans. Assets that do not qualify for purposes of the 75% asset test are subject to the additional asset tests described below.

Second, the value of any one issuer's securities that we own may not exceed 5% of the value of our total assets. Third, we may not own more than 10% of any one issuer's outstanding securities, as measured by either voting power or value. The 5% and 10% asset tests do not apply to real estate assets and securities of TRSs. Fourth, the aggregate value of all securities of TRSs that we hold may not exceed 25% of the value of our total assets.

Notwithstanding the general rule, as noted above, that for purposes of the REIT income and asset tests, we are treated as owning our proportionate share of the underlying assets of a subsidiary partnership, if we hold indebtedness issued by a partnership, the indebtedness will be subject to, and may cause a violation of, the asset tests unless the indebtedness is a qualifying mortgage asset, or other conditions are met. Similarly, although stock of another REIT is a qualifying asset for purposes of the REIT asset tests, any non-mortgage debt that is issued by another REIT may not so qualify (such debt, however, will not be treated as a "security" for purposes of the 10% value test, as explained below).

The Code provides that certain securities will not cause a violation of the 10% value test described above. Such securities include instruments that constitute "straight debt," which includes, among other things, securities having certain contingency features. A security does not qualify as "straight debt" where a REIT (or a controlled TRS of the REIT) owns other securities of the same issuer which do not qualify as straight debt, unless the value of those other securities constitute, in the aggregate, 1% or less of the total value of that issuer's outstanding securities. In addition to straight debt, the Code provides that certain other securities will not violate the 10% value test. Such securities include (a) any loan made to an individual or an estate, (b) certain rental agreements pursuant to which one or more payments are to be made in subsequent years (other than agreements between a REIT and certain persons related to the REIT under attribution rules), (c) any obligation to pay rents from real property, (d) securities issued by governmental entities that are not dependent in whole or in part on the profits of (or payments made by) a non-governmental entity, (e) any security (including debt securities) issued by another REIT, and (f) any debt instrument issued by a partnership if the partnership's income is of a nature that it would satisfy the 75% gross income test described above under "—Income Tests." The Code also provides that in applying the 10% value test, a debt security issued by a partnership is not taken into account to the extent, if any, of the REIT's proportionate interest in that partnership.

Any interests that we hold in a REMIC will generally qualify as real estate assets, and income derived from REMIC interests will generally be treated as qualifying income for purposes of the REIT income tests described above. If less than 95% of the assets of a REMIC are real estate assets, however, then only a proportionate part of our interest in the REMIC and income derived from the interest qualifies for purposes of the REIT asset and income tests. If we hold a "residual interest" in a REMIC from which we derive "excess inclusion income," we will be required to either distribute the excess inclusion income or pay tax on it (or a combination of the two), even though we may not receive the income in cash. To the extent that distributed excess inclusion income is allocable to a particular stockholder, the income (1) would not be allowed to be offset by any net operating losses otherwise available to the stockholder, (2) would be subject to tax as unrelated business taxable income in the hands of most types of stockholders that are otherwise generally exempt from federal income tax, and (3) would result in the application of U.S. federal income tax withholding at the maximum rate (30%), without reduction pursuant to any otherwise applicable income tax treaty or other exemption, to the extent allocable to most types of foreign stockholders. Moreover, any excess inclusion income that we receive that is allocable to specified categories of tax-exempt investors which are not subject to unrelated business income tax, such as government entities or charitable remainder trusts, may be subject to corporate-level income tax in our hands, whether or not it is distributed. See "Taxable Mortgage Pools and Excess Inclusion Income."

To the extent that we hold mortgage participations, CMBS or RMBS that do not represent REMIC interests, such assets may not qualify as real estate assets, and the income generated from them might not qualify for

---

## Table of Contents

purposes of either or both of the REIT income requirements, depending upon the circumstances and the specific structure of the investment. In addition, certain of our mezzanine loans may qualify for the safe harbor in Revenue Procedure 2003-65 pursuant to which certain loans secured by a first priority security interest in ownership interests in a partnership or limited liability company will be treated as qualifying assets for purposes of the 75% asset test and the 10% vote or value test. See “—Income Tests.” We may make some mezzanine loans that do not qualify for that safe harbor and that do not qualify as “straight debt” securities or for one of the other exclusions from the definition of “securities” for purposes of the 10% value test. We intend to make such investments in such a manner as not to fail the asset tests described above, and we believe that our existing investments satisfy such requirements. We believe that our holdings of securities and other assets will comply with the foregoing REIT asset requirements, and we intend to monitor compliance on an ongoing basis.

We have received a private letter ruling from the IRS substantially to the effect that our Excess MSR investments represent interests in mortgages on real property and thus are qualifying “real estate assets” for purposes of the 75% REIT asset test. Although a private letter ruling from the IRS is generally binding on the IRS, if any of the assumptions of the private letter ruling, or any of the representations or statements that we have made in connection therewith, are, or become, inaccurate or incomplete in any material respect with respect to one or more Excess MSR investments, or if we acquire an Excess MSR investment with terms that are not consistent with the terms of the Excess MSR investments described in the private letter ruling, then we will not be able to rely on the private letter ruling. If we are unable to rely on the private letter ruling with respect to an Excess MSR investment, no assurance can be given as to the status of such Excess MSR investment for purposes of the 75% asset test.

Independent valuations have not been obtained to support our conclusions as to the value of all of our assets. Moreover, values of some assets, including instruments issued in securitization transactions, may not be susceptible to a precise determination, and values are subject to change in the future. Furthermore, the proper classification of an instrument as debt or equity for federal income tax purposes may be uncertain in some circumstances, which could affect the application of the REIT asset requirements. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the IRS will not contend that our interests in our subsidiaries or in the securities of other issuers will not cause a violation of the REIT asset tests.

The Code contains a number of relief provisions that make it easier for REITs to satisfy the asset requirements, or to maintain REIT qualification notwithstanding certain violations of the asset and other requirements. One such provision allows a REIT which fails one or more of the asset requirements to nevertheless maintain its REIT qualification if (1) the REIT provides the IRS with a description of each asset causing the failure, (2) the failure is due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect, (3) the REIT pays a tax equal to the greater of (a) \$50,000 per failure, and (b) the product of the net income generated by the assets that caused the failure multiplied by the highest applicable corporate tax rate (currently 35%), and (4) the REIT either disposes of the assets causing the failure within 6 months after the last day of the quarter in which it identifies the failure, or otherwise satisfies the relevant asset tests within that time frame. A second relief provision applies to de minimis violations of the 10% and 5% asset tests. A REIT may maintain its qualification despite a violation of such requirements if (a) the value of the assets causing the violation does not exceed the lesser of 1% of the REIT’s total assets, and \$10,000,000, and (b) the REIT either disposes of the assets causing the failure within 6 months after the last day of the quarter in which it identifies the failure, or the relevant tests are otherwise satisfied within that time frame. No assurance can be given that we would qualify for relief under those provisions.

---

## Table of Contents

### *Annual Distribution Requirements*

In order to qualify as a REIT, we are required to distribute dividends, other than capital gain dividends, to our stockholders in an amount at least equal to:

- (a) the sum of
1. 90% of our “REIT taxable income,” computed without regard to our net capital gains and the deduction for dividends paid, and
  2. 90% of our net income, if any, (after tax) from foreclosure property (as described below), minus
- (b) the sum of specified items of noncash income.

We generally must make these distributions in the taxable year to which they relate, or in the following taxable year if declared before we timely file our tax return for the year and if paid with or before the first regular dividend payment after such declaration. In addition, any dividend declared by us in October, November, or December of any year and payable to a shareholder of record on a specified date in any such month will be treated as both paid by us and received by the shareholder on December 31 of such year, so long as the dividend is actually paid by us before the end of January of the next calendar year. In order for distributions to be counted as satisfying the annual distribution requirement, and to give rise to a tax deduction for us, the distributions must not be “preferential dividends.” A dividend is not a preferential dividend if the distribution is (1) pro rata among all outstanding shares of stock within a particular class, and (2) in accordance with the preferences among different classes of stock as set forth in our organizational documents.

To the extent that we distribute at least 90%, but less than 100%, of our “REIT taxable income,” as adjusted, we will be subject to tax at ordinary corporate tax rates on the retained portion. We may elect to retain, rather than distribute, our net long-term capital gains and pay tax on such gains. In this case, we could elect for our stockholders to include their proportionate shares of such undistributed long-term capital gains in income, and to receive a corresponding credit for their share of the tax that we paid. Our stockholders would then increase their adjusted basis of their stock by the difference between (a) the amounts of capital gain dividends that we designated and that they include in their taxable income, and (b) the tax that we paid on their behalf with respect to that income.

To the extent that we have available net operating losses carried forward from prior tax years, such losses may reduce the amount of distributions that we must make in order to comply with the REIT distribution requirements. Such losses, however, will generally not affect the character of any distributions that are actually made as ordinary dividends or capital gains. See “—Taxation of Stockholders—Taxation of Taxable Domestic Stockholders—Distributions.”

If we should fail to distribute during each calendar year at least the sum of (a) 85% of our REIT ordinary income for such year, (b) 95% of our REIT capital gain net income for such year, and (c) any undistributed taxable income from prior periods, we would be subject to a non-deductible 4% excise tax on the excess of such required distribution over the sum of (x) the amounts actually distributed, plus (y) the amounts of income we retained and on which we have paid corporate income tax.

It is possible that, from time to time, we may not have sufficient cash to meet the distribution requirements due to timing differences between (a) our actual receipt of cash, including receipt of distributions from our subsidiaries, and (b) our inclusion of items in income for federal income tax purposes. Other potential sources of non-cash taxable income include:

- real estate securities that are financed through securitization structures,
- “residual interests” in REMICs or taxable mortgage pools,

---

## Table of Contents

- loans or mortgage backed securities held as assets that are issued at a discount and require the accrual of taxable economic interest in advance of receipt in cash, and
- loans on which the borrower is permitted to defer cash payments of interest, and distressed loans on which we may be required to accrue taxable interest income even though the borrower is unable to make current servicing payments in cash.

We may acquire debt instruments in the secondary market for less than their face amount. The amount of such discount will generally be treated as “market discount” for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accrued market discount is generally recognized as taxable income over our holding period in the instrument in advance of the receipt of cash. If we collect less on the debt instrument than our purchase price plus the market discount we had previously reported as income, we may not be able to benefit from any offsetting loss deductions.

Based on IRS guidance concerning the classification of Excess MSR, we intend to treat our Excess MSRs as ownership interests in the interest payments made on the underlying pool of mortgage loans. Under this treatment, each Excess MSR is treated as a bond that was issued with original issue discount on the date we acquired such Excess MSR. In general, we will be required to accrue original issue discount based on the constant yield to maturity of each Excess MSR, and to treat such original issue discount as taxable income in accordance with the applicable U.S. federal income tax rules. The constant yield of an Excess MSR will be determined, and we will be taxed based on, a prepayment assumption regarding future payments due on the mortgage loans underlying the Excess MSR. If the mortgage loans underlying an Excess MSR prepay at a rate different than that under the prepayment assumption, our recognition of original issue discount will be either increased or decreased depending on the circumstances. Thus, in a particular taxable year, we may be required to accrue an amount of income in respect of an Excess MSR that exceeds the amount of cash collected in respect of that Excess MSR. Furthermore, it is possible that, over the life of the investment in an Excess MSR, the total amount we pay for, and accrue with respect to, the Excess MSR may exceed the total amount we collect on such Excess MSR. No assurance can be given that we will be entitled to an ordinary loss or deduction for such excess, meaning that we may not be able to use any such loss or deduction to offset original issue discount recognized with respect to our Excess MSRs or other ordinary income recognized by us. As a result of this mismatch in character between the income and losses generated by our Excess MSRs, our REIT taxable income may be higher than it otherwise would have been in the absence of that mismatch, in which case we would be required to distribute larger amounts to our stockholders in order to maintain our status as a REIT.

In addition, we may acquire debt investments that are subsequently modified by agreement with the borrower. If the amendments to the outstanding debt are “significant modifications” under the applicable Treasury regulations, the modified debt may be considered to have been reissued to us in a debt-for-debt exchange with the borrower. In that event, we may be required to recognize taxable gain to the extent the principal amount of the modified debt exceeds our adjusted tax basis in the unmodified debt, even if the value of the debt or the payment expectations have not changed. Following such a taxable modification, we would hold the modified loan with a cost basis equal to its principal amount for U.S. federal tax purposes.

Moreover, in the event that any debt instruments acquired by us are delinquent as to mandatory principal and interest payments, or in the event payments with respect to a particular debt instrument are not made when due, we may nonetheless be required to continue to recognize the unpaid interest as taxable income. Similarly, we may be required to accrue interest income with respect to subordinate mortgage-backed securities at the stated rate regardless of whether corresponding cash payments are received.

Differences in timing between the recognition of taxable income and the actual receipt of cash could require us to (i) sell assets, (ii) borrow funds on a short-term or long-term basis, or (iii) pay dividends in the form of taxable in-kind distributions of property, to meet the 90% distribution requirement.

We may be able to rectify a failure to meet the distribution requirements for a year by paying “deficiency dividends” to stockholders in a later year, which may be included in our deduction for dividends paid for the

---

## **Table of Contents**

earlier year. In this case, we may be able to avoid losing REIT status or being taxed on amounts distributed as deficiency dividends. We will be required to pay interest and a penalty based on the amount of any deduction taken for deficiency dividends.

Our ability to meet the REIT distribution requirement and maintain our status as a REIT may be adversely affected if special provisions of the Code prevent us from utilizing our net operating loss carryforwards and certain built-in losses to reduce our taxable income, thereby increasing both our taxable income and the related REIT distribution requirement to a level that we are unable to satisfy. Specifically, the Code limits the ability of a company that undergoes an "ownership change" to utilize its net operating loss carryforwards and certain built-in losses to offset taxable income earned in years after the ownership change. An ownership change occurs if, during a three-year testing period, more than 50% of the stock of a company is acquired by one or more persons who own, directly or constructively, 5% or more of the stock of such company. An ownership change can occur as a result of a public offering of stock such as this offering, as well as through secondary market purchases of our stock and certain types of reorganization transactions. Generally, if an ownership change occurs, the annual limitation on the use of net operating loss carryforwards and certain built-in losses is equal to the product of the applicable long-term tax exempt rate and the value of the company's stock immediately before the ownership change. If we were to undergo an ownership change as a result of a stock offering or otherwise, depending on the aggregate value of our stock and the level of the applicable federal rate at the time of the ownership change, we might be unable to use our net operating loss carryforwards and built-in losses to offset our taxable income, and we would therefore be required to distribute larger amounts to our stockholders in order to maintain our status as a REIT. No assurance can be given that we will be able to satisfy our distribution requirement following an ownership change or otherwise. If we were to fail to satisfy our distribution requirement, it would cause us to lose our REIT status and thereby materially negatively impact our business, financial condition and potentially impair our ability to continue operating in the future.

### ***Failure to Qualify***

If we fail to satisfy one or more requirements for REIT qualification other than the gross income or asset tests, we could avoid disqualification if our failure is due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect and we pay a penalty of \$50,000 for each such failure. Relief provisions are available for failures of the gross income tests and asset tests, as described above in "—Income Tests" and "—Asset Tests."

If we fail to qualify for taxation as a REIT in any taxable year, and the relief provisions described above do not apply, we would be subject to tax, including any applicable alternative minimum tax, on our taxable income at regular corporate rates. We cannot deduct distributions to stockholders in any year in which we are not a REIT, nor would we be required to make distributions in such a year. In this situation, to the extent of current and accumulated earnings and profits, distributions to domestic stockholders that are individuals, trusts and estates will generally be taxable at capital gains rates (through 2012). In addition, subject to the limitations of the Internal Revenue Code, corporate distributees may be eligible for the dividends received deduction. Unless we are entitled to relief under specific statutory provisions, we would also be disqualified from re-electing to be taxed as a REIT for the four taxable years following the year during which we lost qualification. It is not possible to state whether, in all circumstances, we would be entitled to this statutory relief. The rule against re-electing REIT status following a loss of such status could also apply to us if Newcastle Investment Holdings Corp., a former stockholder of ours, and contributor of assets to us, failed to qualify as a REIT, and we are treated as a successor to Newcastle Investment Holdings for federal income tax purposes.

### ***Prohibited Transactions***

Net income that we derive from a prohibited transaction is subject to a 100% tax. The term "prohibited transaction" generally includes a sale or other disposition of property (other than foreclosure property, as discussed below) that is held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business. We intend to conduct our operations so that no asset that we own (or are treated as owning) will be treated as, or as

---

## **Table of Contents**

having been, held for sale to customers, and that a sale of any such asset will not be treated as having been in the ordinary course of our business. Whether property is held “primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business” depends on the particular facts and circumstances. No assurance can be given that any property that we sell will not be treated as property held for sale to customers, or that we can comply with certain safe-harbor provisions of the Internal Revenue Code that would prevent such treatment. The 100% tax does not apply to gains from the sale of property that is held through a TRS or other taxable corporation, although such income will be subject to tax in the hands of the corporation at regular corporate rates.

### ***Foreclosure Property***

Foreclosure property is real property and any personal property incident to such real property (1) that we acquire as the result of having bid in the property at foreclosure, or having otherwise reduced the property to ownership or possession by agreement or process of law, after a default (or upon imminent default) on a lease of the property or a mortgage loan held by us and secured by the property, (2) for which we acquired the related loan or lease was at a time when default was not imminent or anticipated, and (3) with respect to which we made a proper election to treat the property as foreclosure property. We generally will be subject to tax at the maximum corporate rate (currently 35%) on any net income from foreclosure property, including any gain from the disposition of the foreclosure property, other than income that would otherwise be qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test. Any gain from the sale of property for which a foreclosure property election has been made will not be subject to the 100% tax on gains from prohibited transactions described above, even if the property would otherwise constitute inventory or dealer property.

### ***Foreign Investments***

We and our subsidiaries may hold investments in and pay taxes to foreign countries. Taxes that we pay in foreign jurisdictions may not be passed through to, or used by, our stockholders as a foreign tax credit or otherwise. Our foreign investments might also generate foreign currency gains and losses. Foreign currency gains are not treated as gross income under the 95% or 75% income tests if certain technical requirements are met. No assurance can be given that these technical requirements will be met in the case of any foreign currency gains that we recognize directly or through pass-through subsidiaries, or that these technical requirements will not adversely affect our ability to satisfy the REIT qualification requirements.

### ***Derivatives and Hedging Transactions***

We and our subsidiaries have engaged in, and may in the future enter into, hedging transactions with respect to interest rate exposure on one or more assets or liabilities. Any such hedging transactions could take a variety of forms, including the use of derivative instruments such as interest rate swap contracts, interest rate cap or floor contracts, futures or forward contracts, and options. Effective for transactions entered into after July 30, 2008, to the extent that we or a pass-through subsidiary enter into a hedging transaction to reduce interest rate risk on indebtedness incurred to acquire or carry real estate assets or risks associated with certain currency fluctuations and the instrument is properly identified as a hedge along with the risk it hedges within prescribed time periods, any periodic income from the instrument, or gain from the disposition of such instrument, would not be treated as gross income for purposes of the REIT 75% and 95% gross income tests. To the extent that we hedge in certain other situations, the resultant income may be treated as income that does not qualify under the 75% or 95% gross income tests. We intend to structure any hedging transactions in a manner that does not jeopardize our status as a REIT. We may conduct some or all of our hedging activities through a TRS or other corporate entity, the income from which may be subject to federal income tax, rather than by participating in the arrangements directly or through pass-through subsidiaries. No assurance can be given, however, that our hedging activities will not give rise to income that does not qualify for purposes of the REIT gross income tests, or that our hedging activities will not adversely affect our ability to satisfy the REIT qualification requirements.

---

## Table of Contents

### ***Taxable Mortgage Pools and Excess Inclusion Income***

An entity, or a portion of an entity, may be classified as a taxable mortgage pool (“TMP”) under the Internal Revenue Code if

- substantially all of its assets consist of debt obligations or interests in debt obligations,
- more than 50% of those debt obligations are real estate mortgages or interests in real estate mortgages as of specified testing dates,
- the entity has issued debt obligations (liabilities) that have two or more maturities, and
- the payments required to be made by the entity on its debt obligations (liabilities) “bear a relationship” to the payments to be received by the entity on the debt obligations that it holds as assets.

Under regulations issued by the U.S. Treasury Department, if less than 80% of the assets of an entity (or a portion of an entity) consist of debt obligations, these debt obligations are considered not to comprise “substantially all” of its assets, and therefore the entity would not be treated as a TMP. Our financing and securitization arrangements may give rise to TMPs, with the consequences as described below.

Where an entity, or a portion of an entity, is classified as a TMP, it is generally treated as a taxable corporation for federal income tax purposes. In the case of a REIT, or a portion of a REIT, or a disregarded subsidiary of a REIT, that is a TMP, however, special rules apply. The TMP is not treated as a corporation that is subject to corporate income tax, and the TMP classification does not directly affect the tax status of the REIT. Rather, the consequences of the TMP classification would, in general, except as described below, be limited to the stockholders of the REIT.

A portion of the REIT’s income from the TMP arrangement, which might be non-cash accrued income, could be treated as “excess inclusion income.” Under recently issued IRS guidance, the REIT’s excess inclusion income, including any excess inclusion income from a residual interest in a REMIC, must be allocated among its stockholders in proportion to dividends paid. The REIT is required to notify stockholders of the amount of “excess inclusion income” allocated to them. A stockholder’s share of excess inclusion income:

- cannot be offset by any net operating losses otherwise available to the stockholder,
- is subject to tax as unrelated business taxable income in the hands of most types of stockholders that are otherwise generally exempt from federal income tax, and
- results in the application of U.S. federal income tax withholding at the maximum rate (30%), without reduction for any otherwise applicable income tax treaty or other exemption, to the extent allocable to most types of foreign stockholders.

See “—Taxation of Stockholders.” Under recently issued IRS guidance, to the extent that excess inclusion income is allocated to a tax-exempt stockholder of a REIT that is not subject to unrelated business income tax (such as a government entity or charitable remainder trust), the REIT may be subject to tax on this income at the highest applicable corporate tax rate (currently 35%). In that case, the REIT could reduce distributions to such stockholders by the amount of such tax paid by the REIT attributable to such stockholder’s ownership. Treasury regulations provide that such a reduction in distributions does not give rise to a preferential dividend that could adversely affect the REIT’s compliance with its distribution requirements. See “—Annual Distribution Requirements.” The manner in which excess inclusion income is calculated, or would be allocated to stockholders, including allocations among shares of different classes of stock, is not clear under current law. As required by IRS guidance, we intend to make such determinations using a reasonable method. Tax-exempt investors, foreign investors and taxpayers with net operating losses should carefully consider the tax consequences described above, and are urged to consult their tax advisors.

If a subsidiary partnership of ours that we do not wholly-own, directly or through one or more disregarded entities, were a TMP, the foregoing rules would not apply. Rather, the partnership that is a TMP would be treated



---

## **Table of Contents**

as a corporation for federal income tax purposes, and potentially would be subject to corporate income tax or withholding tax. In addition, this characterization would alter our income and asset test calculations, and could adversely affect our compliance with those requirements. We intend to monitor the structure of any TMPs in which we have an interest to ensure that they will not adversely affect our status as a REIT.

### **Tax Aspects of Investments in Affiliated Partnerships**

#### ***General***

We may hold investments through entities that are classified as partnerships for federal income tax purposes. In general, partnerships are “pass-through” entities that are not subject to federal income tax. Rather, partners are allocated their proportionate shares of the items of income, gain, loss, deduction and credit of a partnership, and are potentially subject to tax on these items, without regard to whether the partners receive a distribution from the partnership. We will include in our income our proportionate share of these partnership items for purposes of the various REIT income tests and in computation of our REIT taxable income. Moreover, for purposes of the REIT asset tests, we will include in our calculations our proportionate share of any assets held by subsidiary partnerships. Our proportionate share of a partnership’s assets and income is based on our capital interest in the partnership (except that for purposes of the 10% value test, our proportionate share is based on our proportionate interest in the equity and certain debt securities issued by the partnership). See “Taxation of Newcastle—Effect of Subsidiary Entities—Ownership of Partnership Interests.”

#### ***Entity Classification***

Any investment in partnerships involves special tax considerations, including the possibility of a challenge by the IRS of the status of any subsidiary partnership as a partnership, as opposed to an association taxable as a corporation, for federal income tax purposes (for example, if the IRS were to assert that a subsidiary partnership is a TMP). See “Taxation of Newcastle—Taxable Mortgage Pools and Excess Inclusion Income.” If any of these entities were treated as an association for federal income tax purposes, it would be taxable as a corporation and therefore could be subject to an entity-level tax on its income. In such a situation, the character of our assets and items of gross income would change and could preclude us from satisfying the REIT asset tests or the gross income tests as discussed in “Taxation of Newcastle—Asset Tests” and “—Income Tests,” and in turn could prevent us from qualifying as a REIT, unless we are eligible for relief from the violation pursuant to relief provisions described above. See “Taxation of Newcastle—Asset Tests,” “—Income Test” and “—Failure to Qualify,” above, for discussion of the effect of failure to satisfy the REIT tests for a taxable year, and of the relief provisions. In addition, any change in the status of any subsidiary partnership for tax purposes might be treated as a taxable event, in which case we could have taxable income that is subject to the REIT distribution requirements without receiving any cash.

#### ***Tax Allocations with Respect to Partnership Properties***

Under the Internal Revenue Code and the Treasury regulations, income, gain, loss and deduction attributable to appreciated or depreciated property that is contributed to a partnership in exchange for an interest in the partnership must be allocated for tax purposes so that the contributing partner is charged with, or benefits from, the unrealized gain or unrealized loss associated with the property at the time of the contribution. The amount of the unrealized gain or unrealized loss is generally equal to the difference between the fair market value of the contributed property at the time of contribution, and the adjusted tax basis of such property at the time of contribution (a “book-tax difference”). Such allocations are solely for federal income tax purposes and do not affect the book capital accounts or other economic or legal arrangements among the partners.

To the extent that any of our subsidiary partnerships acquires appreciated (or depreciated) properties by way of capital contributions from its partners, allocations would need to be made in a manner consistent with these requirements. Where a partner contributes cash to a partnership at a time that the partnership holds appreciated

---

## Table of Contents

(or depreciated) property, the Treasury regulations provide for a similar allocation of these items to the other (i.e., non-contributing) partners. These rules may apply to a contribution that we make to any subsidiary partnerships of the cash proceeds received in offerings of our stock. As a result, the partners of our subsidiary partnerships, including us, could be allocated greater or lesser amounts of depreciation and taxable income in respect of a partnership's properties than would be the case if all of the partnership's assets (including any contributed assets) had a tax basis equal to their fair market values at the time of any contributions to that partnership. This could cause us to recognize, over a period of time, taxable income in excess of cash flow from the partnership, which might adversely affect our ability to comply with the REIT distribution requirements discussed above.

### **Taxation of Stockholders**

#### *Taxation of Taxable Domestic Stockholders*

*Distributions.* As a REIT, the distributions that we make to our taxable domestic stockholders out of current or accumulated earnings and profits that we do not designate as capital gain dividends will generally be taken into account by stockholders as ordinary income and will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction for corporations. With limited exceptions, our dividends are not eligible for taxation at the preferential income tax rates (15% maximum federal rate through 2012) for qualified dividends received by domestic stockholders that are individuals, trusts and estates from taxable C corporations. Such stockholders, however, are taxed at the preferential rates on dividends designated by and received from REITs to the extent that the dividends are attributable to

- income retained by the REIT in the prior taxable year on which the REIT was subject to corporate level income tax (less the amount of tax),
- dividends received by the REIT from TRSs or other taxable C corporations, or
- income in the prior taxable year from the sales of "built-in gain" property acquired by the REIT from C corporations in carryover basis transactions (less the amount of corporate tax on such income).

Distributions that we designate as capital gain dividends will generally be taxed to our stockholders as long-term capital gains, to the extent that such distributions do not exceed our actual net capital gain for the taxable year, without regard to the period for which the stockholder that receives such distribution has held its stock. We may elect to retain and pay taxes on some or all of our net long term capital gains, in which case provisions of the Internal Revenue Code will treat our stockholders as having received, solely for tax purposes, our undistributed capital gains, and the stockholders will receive a corresponding credit for taxes that we paid on such undistributed capital gains. See "Taxation of Newcastle—Annual Distribution Requirements." Corporate stockholders may be required to treat up to 20% of some capital gain dividends as ordinary income. Long-term capital gains are generally taxable at maximum federal rates of 15% (through 2012) in the case of stockholders that are individuals, trusts and estates, and 35% in the case of stockholders that are corporations. Capital gains attributable to the sale of depreciable real property held for more than 12 months are subject to a 25% maximum federal income tax rate for taxpayers who are taxed as individuals, to the extent of previously claimed depreciation deductions.

In determining the extent to which a distribution constitutes a dividend for tax purposes, our earnings and profits generally will be allocated first to distributions with respect to preferred stock, including our Series B Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock and Series D Preferred Stock, and only then will any remaining earnings and profits be allocated to distributions on our common stock. If we have net capital gains and designate some or all of our distributions as capital gain dividends, the capital gain dividends will be allocated among different classes of stock in proportion to the allocation of earnings and profits as described above.

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will generally represent a return of capital and will not be taxable to a stockholder to the extent that the amount of such distributions does not

## Table of Contents

exceed the adjusted basis of the stockholder's shares in respect of which the distributions were made. Rather, the distribution will reduce the adjusted basis of the shareholder's shares. To the extent that such distributions exceed the adjusted basis of a stockholder's shares, the stockholder generally must include such distributions in income as long-term capital gain, or short-term capital gain if the shares have been held for one year or less. In addition, any dividend that we declare in October, November or December of any year and that is payable to a stockholder of record on a specified date in any such month will be treated as both paid by us and received by the stockholder on December 31 of such year, provided that we actually pay the dividend before the end of January of the following calendar year.

To the extent that we have available net operating losses and capital losses carried forward from prior tax years, such losses may reduce the amount of distributions that we must make in order to comply with the REIT distribution requirements. See "Taxation of Newcastle—Annual Distribution Requirements." Such losses, however, are not passed through to stockholders and do not offset income of stockholders from other sources, nor would such losses affect the character of any distributions that we make, which are generally subject to tax in the hands of stockholders to the extent that we have current or accumulated earnings and profits.

If excess inclusion income from a taxable mortgage pool or REMIC residual interest is allocated to any stockholder, that income will be taxable in the hands of the stockholder and would not be offset by any net operating losses of the stockholder that would otherwise be available. See "Taxation of Newcastle—Taxable Mortgage Pools and Excess Inclusion Income." As required by IRS guidance, we intend to notify our stockholders if a portion of a dividend paid by us is attributable to excess inclusion income.

*Dispositions of Newcastle Stock.* In general, capital gains recognized by individuals, trusts and estates upon the sale or disposition of our stock will be subject to a maximum federal income tax rate of 15% (through 2012) if the stock is held for more than one year, and will be taxed at ordinary income rates (of up to 35% through 2012) if the stock is held for one year or less. Gains recognized by stockholders that are corporations are subject to federal income tax at a maximum rate of 35%, whether or not such gains are classified as long-term capital gains. Capital losses recognized by a stockholder upon the disposition of our stock that was held for more than one year at the time of disposition will be considered long-term capital losses, and are generally available only to offset capital gain income of the stockholder but not ordinary income (except in the case of individuals, who may offset up to \$3,000 of ordinary income each year). In addition, any loss upon a sale or exchange of shares of our stock by a stockholder who has held the shares for six months or less, after applying holding period rules, will be treated as a long-term capital loss to the extent of distributions that we make that are required to be treated by the stockholder as long-term capital gain.

If an investor recognizes a loss upon a subsequent disposition of our stock or other securities in an amount that exceeds a prescribed threshold, it is possible that the provisions of Treasury regulations involving "reportable transactions" could apply, with a resulting requirement to separately disclose the loss-generating transaction to the IRS. These regulations, though directed towards "tax shelters," are written quite broadly, and apply to transactions that would not typically be considered tax shelters. The Code imposes significant penalties for failure to comply with these requirements. You should consult your tax advisors concerning any possible disclosure obligation with respect to the receipt or disposition of our stock or securities, or transactions that we might undertake directly or indirectly. Moreover, you should be aware that we and other participants in the transactions in which we are involved (including their advisors) might be subject to disclosure or other requirements pursuant to these regulations.

### ***Taxation of Foreign Stockholders***

The following is a summary of certain U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our stock applicable to non-U.S. holders. A "non-U.S. holder" is any person other than:

- a citizen or resident of the United States,

---

## Table of Contents

- a corporation or partnership created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States, or of any state thereof, or the District of Columbia,
- an estate, the income of which is includable in gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes regardless of its source, or
- a trust if a United States court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of such trust and one or more United States fiduciaries have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust.

If a partnership, including for this purpose any entity that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, holds our stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. An investor that is a partnership and the partners in such partnership should consult their tax advisors about the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our stock.

This discussion is based on current law, and is for general information only. It addresses only selected, and not all, aspects of U.S. federal income and estate taxation.

*Ordinary Dividends.* The portion of dividends received by non-U.S. holders that is (1) payable out of our earnings and profits, (2) which is not attributable to our capital gains and (3) which is not effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the non-U.S. holder, will be subject to U.S. withholding tax at the rate of 30%, unless reduced or eliminated by treaty. Reduced treaty rates and other exemptions are not available to the extent that income is attributable to excess inclusion income allocable to the foreign stockholder. Accordingly, we will withhold at a rate of 30% on any portion of a dividend that is paid to a non-U.S. holder and attributable to that holder's share of our excess inclusion income. See "Taxation of Newcastle—Taxable Mortgage Pools and Excess Inclusion Income." As required by IRS guidance, we intend to notify our stockholders if a portion of a dividend paid by us is attributable to excess inclusion income.

In general, non-U.S. holders will not be considered to be engaged in a U.S. trade or business solely as a result of their ownership of our stock. In cases where the dividend income from a non-U.S. holder's investment in our stock is, or is treated as, effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business, the non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at graduated rates, in the same manner as domestic stockholders are taxed with respect to such dividends. Such income must generally be reported on a U.S. income tax return filed by or on behalf of the non-U.S. holder. The income may also be subject to the 30% branch profits tax in the case of a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation.

*Non-Dividend Distributions.* Unless our stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest ("USRPI"), distributions that we make which are not dividends out of our earnings and profits will not be subject to U.S. income tax. If we cannot determine at the time a distribution is made whether or not the distribution will exceed current and accumulated earnings and profits, the distribution will be subject to withholding at the rate applicable to dividends. The non-U.S. holder may seek a refund from the IRS of any amounts withheld if it is subsequently determined that the distribution was, in fact, in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. If our stock constitutes a USRPI, as described below, distributions that we make in excess of the sum of (a) the stockholder's proportionate share of our earnings and profits, plus (b) the stockholder's basis in its stock, will be taxed under the Foreign Investment in Real Property Tax Act of 1980 ("FIRPTA") at the rate of tax, including any applicable capital gains rates, that would apply to a domestic stockholder of the same type (e.g., an individual or a corporation, as the case may be), and the collection of the tax will be enforced by a refundable withholding tax at a rate of 10% of the amount by which the distribution exceeds the stockholder's share of our earnings and profits.

*Capital Gain Dividends.* Under FIRPTA, a dividend that we make to a non-U.S. holder, to the extent attributable to gains from dispositions of USRPIs that we held directly or through pass-through subsidiaries (such gains, "USRPI capital gains"), will, except as described below, be considered effectively connected with a U.S.

## Table of Contents

trade or business of the non-U.S. holder and will be subject to U.S. income tax at the rates applicable to U.S. individuals or corporations. We will be required to withhold tax equal to 35% of the maximum amount that could have been designated as a USRPI capital gain dividend. A dividend will not be so treated or be subject to FIRPTA, and generally will not be treated as income that is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business, but instead will be treated in the same manner as ordinary income dividends (discussed above), provided that (1) the dividend is received with respect to a class of stock that is regularly traded on an established securities market located in the United States, and (2) the recipient non-U.S. holder does not own more than 5% of that class of stock at any time during the year ending on the date on which the dividend is received. We anticipate that our common stock will be “regularly traded” on an established securities exchange.

*Dispositions of Newcastle Stock.* Unless our stock constitutes a USRPI, a sale of our stock by a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. taxation under FIRPTA. Our stock will not be treated as a USRPI if less than 50% of our assets throughout a prescribed testing period consist of interests in real property located within the United States, excluding, for this purpose, interests in real property solely in a capacity as a creditor. It is not currently anticipated that our stock will constitute a USRPI.

Even if the foregoing 50% test is not met, our stock nonetheless will not constitute a USRPI if we are a “domestically-controlled qualified investment entity.” A domestically-controlled qualified investment entity includes a REIT, less than 50% of value of which is held directly or indirectly by non-U.S. holders at all times during a specified testing period. We believe that we are, and we expect to continue to be, a domestically-controlled qualified investment entity, and that a sale of our stock should not be subject to taxation under FIRPTA. No assurance can be given that we will remain a domestically-controlled qualified investment entity.

In the event that we are not a domestically-controlled qualified investment entity, but our stock is “regularly traded,” as defined by applicable Treasury Department regulations, on an established securities market, a non-U.S. holder’s sale of our stock nonetheless would not be subject to tax under FIRPTA as a sale of a USRPI, provided that the selling non-U.S. holder held 5% or less of our stock at all times during a specified testing period. Our stock is, and we expect that it will continue to be, publicly traded.

In addition, if a non-U.S. holder owning more than 5 percent of our common stock disposes of such common stock during the 30-day period preceding the ex-dividend date of any dividend payment, and such non-U.S. holder acquires or enters into a contract or option to acquire our common stock within 61 days of the first day of such 30-day period described above, and any portion of such dividend payment would, but for the disposition, be treated as USRPI capital gain to such non-U.S. holder under FIRPTA, then such non-U.S. holder will be treated as having USRPI capital gain in an amount that, but for the disposition, would have been treated as USRPI capital gain.

If gain on the sale of our stock were subject to taxation under FIRPTA, the non-U.S. holder would be required to file a U.S. federal income tax return and would be subject to the same treatment as a U.S. stockholder with respect to such gain, subject to applicable alternative minimum tax and a special alternative minimum tax in the case of non-resident alien individuals, and the purchaser of the stock could be required to withhold 10% of the purchase price and remit such amount to the IRS.

Gain from the sale of our stock that would not otherwise be subject to FIRPTA will nonetheless be taxable in the United States to a non-U.S. holder in two cases: (1) if the non-U.S. holder’s investment in our stock is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business conducted by such non-U.S. holder, the non-U.S. holder will be subject to the same treatment as a U.S. stockholder with respect to such gain, or (2) if the non-U.S. holder is a nonresident alien individual who was present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year and has a “tax home” in the United States, the nonresident alien individual will be subject to a 30% tax on the individual’s capital gain.

*Other Withholding Rules.* After December 31, 2013, withholding at a rate of 30% will be required on dividends in respect of, and after December 31, 2014, withholding at a rate of 30% will be required on gross

---

## **Table of Contents**

proceeds from the sale of, shares of our stock held by or through certain foreign financial institutions (including investment funds), unless such institution enters into an agreement with the Secretary of the Treasury to report, on an annual basis, information with respect to shares in, and accounts maintained by, the institution to the extent such shares or accounts are held by certain U.S. persons or by certain non-U.S. entities that are wholly or partially owned by U.S. persons. Accordingly, the entity through which our shares are held will affect the determination of whether such withholding is required. Similarly, after December 31, 2013, dividends in respect of, and after December 31, 2014, gross proceeds from the sale of, our shares held by an investor that is a non-financial non-U.S. entity will be subject to withholding at a rate of 30%, unless such entity either (i) certifies to us that such entity does not have any “substantial U.S. owners” or (ii) provides certain information regarding the entity’s “substantial U.S. owners,” which we will in turn provide to the Secretary of the Treasury. Non-U.S. Holders are encouraged to consult with their tax advisers regarding the possible implications of these rules on their investment in our common stock.

*Estate Tax.* If our stock is owned or treated as owned by an individual who is not a citizen or resident (as specially defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) of the United States at the time of such individual’s death, the stock will be includable in the individual’s gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes, unless an applicable estate tax treaty provides otherwise, and may therefore be subject to U.S. federal estate tax.

### ***Taxation of Tax-Exempt Stockholders***

Tax-exempt entities, including qualified employee pension and profit sharing trusts and individual retirement accounts, generally are exempt from federal income taxation. Such entities, however, may be subject to taxation on their unrelated business taxable income (“UBTI”). While some investments in real estate may generate UBTI, the IRS has ruled that dividend distributions from a REIT to a tax-exempt entity do not constitute UBTI. Based on that ruling, and provided that (1) a tax-exempt stockholder has not held our stock as “debt financed property” within the meaning of the Internal Revenue Code (i.e., where the acquisition or holding of the property is financed through a borrowing by the tax-exempt stockholder), and (2) our stock is not otherwise used in an unrelated trade or business, distributions that we make and income from the sale of our stock generally should not give rise to UBTI to a tax-exempt stockholder.

To the extent that we are (or a part of us, or a disregarded subsidiary of ours is) a TMP, or if we hold residual interests in a REMIC, a portion of the dividends paid to a tax-exempt stockholder that is allocable to excess inclusion income may be treated as UBTI. If, however, excess inclusion income is allocable to some categories of tax-exempt stockholders that are not subject to UBTI, we might be subject to corporate level tax on such income, and, in that case, may reduce the amount of distributions to those stockholders whose ownership gave rise to the tax. See “Taxation of Newcastle—Taxable Mortgage Pools and Excess Inclusion Income.” As required by IRS guidance, we intend to notify our stockholders if a portion of a dividend paid by us is attributable to excess inclusion income.

Tax-exempt stockholders that are social clubs, voluntary employee benefit associations, supplemental unemployment benefit trusts, and qualified group legal services plans exempt from federal income taxation under sections 501(c)(7), (c)(9), (c)(17) and (c)(20) of the Internal Revenue Code are subject to different UBTI rules, which generally require such stockholders to characterize distributions that we make as UBTI.

In certain circumstances, a pension trust that owns more than 10% of our stock could be required to treat a percentage of the dividends as UBTI, if we are a “pension-held REIT.” We will not be a pension-held REIT unless (1) we are required to “look through” one or more of our pension stockholders in order to satisfy the REIT closely held test and (2) either (i) one pension trust owns more than 25% of the value of our stock, or (ii) a group of pension trusts, each individually holding more than 10% of the value of our stock, collectively owns more than 50% of our stock. Certain restrictions on ownership and transfer of our stock should generally prevent a tax-exempt entity from owning more than 10% of the value of our stock, and should generally prevent us from becoming a pension-held REIT.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**Tax-exempt stockholders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the federal, state, local and foreign income and other tax consequences of owning Newcastle stock.**

**Other Tax Considerations**

*Legislative or Other Actions Affecting REITs*

The rules dealing with federal income taxation are constantly under review by persons involved in the legislative process and by the IRS and the U.S. Treasury Department. Changes to the federal tax laws and interpretations thereof could adversely affect an investment in our stock.

*State, Local and Foreign Taxes*

We and our subsidiaries and stockholders may be subject to state, local or foreign taxation in various jurisdictions, including those in which we or they transact business, own property or reside. We may own properties located in numerous jurisdictions, and may be required to file tax returns in some or all of those jurisdictions. Our state, local or foreign tax treatment and that of our stockholders may not conform to the federal income tax treatment discussed above. We may pay foreign property taxes, and dispositions of foreign property or operations involving, or investments in, foreign property may give rise to foreign income or other tax liability in amounts that could be substantial. Any foreign taxes that we incur do not pass through to stockholders as a credit against their U.S. federal income tax liability. Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the application and effect of state, local and foreign income and other tax laws on an investment in our stock or other securities.

## ERISA CONSIDERATIONS

A plan fiduciary considering an investment in the securities should consider, among other things, whether such an investment might constitute or give rise to a prohibited transaction under ERISA, the Internal Revenue Code or any substantially similar federal, state or local law. ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code impose restrictions on:

- employee benefit plans as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA that are subject to Title I of ERISA,
- plans described in Section 4975(e)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code, including retirement accounts and Keogh Plans, that are subject to Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code,
- entities whose underlying assets include plan assets by reason of a plan's investment in such entities including, without limitation, insurance company general accounts, and
- persons who have certain specified relationships to a plan described as "parties in interest" under ERISA and "disqualified persons" under the Internal Revenue Code.

### Regulation under ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code

ERISA imposes certain duties on persons who are fiduciaries of a plan. Under ERISA, any person who exercises any authority or control over the management or disposition of a plan's assets is considered to be a fiduciary of that plan. Both ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code prohibit certain transactions involving "plan assets" between a plan and parties in interest or disqualified persons. Violations of these rules may result in the imposition of an excise tax or penalty.

Under Section 3(42) of ERISA and 29 C.F.R. 2510.3-101 (the "Plan Assets Rules"), a plan's assets may be deemed to include an interest in the underlying assets of an entity if the plan acquires an "equity interest" in such an entity and no exception under the Plan Asset Rules is applicable. In that event, the operations of such an entity could result in a prohibited transaction under ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code.

Under the Plan Assets Rules, if a plan acquires a "publicly-offered security," the issuer of the security is not deemed to hold plan assets of the investing plan as a result of such acquisition. A publicly-offered security is a security that:

- is freely transferable,
- is part of a class of securities that is owned by 100 or more investors independent of the issuer and of one another, and
- is either:
  - (i) part of a class of securities registered under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, or
  - (ii) sold to the plan as part of an offering of securities to the public pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and the class of securities of which such security is part is registered under the Exchange Act within the requisite time.

### "Publicly-Offered Securities"

Our common stock, Series B Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock and Series D Preferred Stock currently meet the above criteria and it is anticipated that the shares of our common stock offered hereby will continue to meet the criteria of publicly-offered securities.

Applicability of other exceptions to the Plan Asset Regulation with respect to securities offered hereby will be discussed in the respective prospectus supplement.



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **General Investment Considerations**

Prospective fiduciaries of a plan (including, without limitation, an entity whose assets include plan assets, including, as applicable, an insurance company general account, insurance company separate account or collective investment fund) considering the purchase of securities should consult with their legal advisors concerning the impact of ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code and the potential consequences of making an investment in these securities with respect to their specific circumstances. Each plan fiduciary should take into account, among other considerations:

- whether the plan's investment could give rise to a non-exempt prohibited transaction under Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code,
- whether the fiduciary has the authority to make the investment,
- the composition of the plan's portfolio with respect to diversification by type of asset,
- the plan's funding objectives,
- the tax effects of the investment,
- whether our assets would be considered plan assets, and
- whether, under the general fiduciary standards of investment prudence and diversification an investment in these shares is appropriate for the plan taking into account the overall investment policy of the plan and the composition of the plan's investment portfolio.

Certain employee benefit plans, such as governmental plans and certain church plans are not subject to the provisions of Title I of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code. Accordingly, assets of such plans may be invested in the securities without regard to the ERISA considerations described here, subject to the provisions of any other applicable federal and state law. It should be noted that any such plan that is qualified and exempt from taxation under the Internal Revenue Code is subject to the prohibited transaction rules set forth in Section 503 of the Internal Revenue Code.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell the securities offered by this prospectus from time to time in one or more transactions, including without limitation:

- directly to one or more purchasers;
- through agents;
- to or through underwriters, brokers or dealers; or
- through a combination of any of these methods.

A distribution of the securities offered by this prospectus may also be effected through the issuance of derivative securities, including without limitation, warrants, subscriptions, exchangeable securities, forward delivery contracts and the writing of options.

In addition, the manner in which we may sell some or all of the securities covered by this prospectus includes, without limitation, through:

- a block trade in which a broker-dealer will attempt to sell as agent, but may position or resell a portion of the block, as principal, in order to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker-dealer, as principal, and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which a broker solicits purchasers; or
- privately negotiated transactions.

We may also enter into hedging transactions. For example, we may:

- enter into transactions with a broker-dealer or affiliate thereof in connection with which such broker-dealer or affiliate will engage in short sales of the common stock pursuant to this prospectus, in which case such broker-dealer or affiliate may use shares of common stock received from us to close out its short positions;
- sell securities short and redeliver such shares to close out our short positions;
- enter into option or other types of transactions that require us to deliver common stock to a broker-dealer or an affiliate thereof, who will then resell or transfer the common stock under this prospectus; or
- loan or pledge the common stock to a broker-dealer or an affiliate thereof, who may sell the loaned shares or, in an event of default in the case of a pledge, sell the pledged shares pursuant to this prospectus.

In addition, we may enter into derivative or hedging transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. In connection with such a transaction, the third parties may sell securities covered by and pursuant to this prospectus and an applicable prospectus supplement. If so, the third party may use securities borrowed from us or others to settle such sales and may use securities received from us to close out any related short positions. We may also loan or pledge securities covered by this prospectus and an applicable prospectus supplement to third parties, who may sell the loaned securities or, in an event of default in the case of a pledge, sell the pledged securities pursuant to this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, as the case may be.

---

## **Table of Contents**

A prospectus supplement with respect to each offering of securities will state the terms of the offering of the securities, including:

- the name or names of any underwriters or agents and the amounts of securities underwritten or purchased by each of them, if any;
- the public offering price or purchase price of the securities and the net proceeds to be received by us from the sale;
- any delayed delivery arrangements;
- any underwriting discounts or agency fees and other items constituting underwriters' or agents' compensation;
- any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers; and
- any securities exchange or markets on which the securities may be listed.

The offer and sale of the securities described in this prospectus by us, the underwriters or the third parties described above may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions, including privately negotiated transactions, either:

- at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed;
- at market prices prevailing at the time of sale;
- at prices related to the prevailing market prices; or
- at negotiated prices.

### **General**

Any public offering price and any discounts, commissions, concessions or other items constituting compensation allowed or reallocated or paid to underwriters, dealers, agents or remarketing firms may be changed from time to time. Underwriters, dealers, agents and remarketing firms that participate in the distribution of the offered securities may be "underwriters" as defined in the Securities Act. Any discounts or commissions they receive from us and any profits they receive on the resale of the offered securities may be treated as underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. We will identify any underwriters, agents or dealers and describe their commissions, fees or discounts in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### **Underwriters and Agents**

If underwriters are used in a sale, they will acquire the offered securities for their own account. The underwriters may resell the offered securities in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions. These sales may be made at a fixed public offering price or prices, which may be changed, at market prices prevailing at the time of the sale, at prices related to such prevailing market price or at negotiated prices. We may offer the securities to the public through an underwriting syndicate or through a single underwriter. The underwriters in any particular offering will be mentioned in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Unless otherwise specified in connection with any particular offering of securities, the obligations of the underwriters to purchase the offered securities will be subject to certain conditions contained in an underwriting agreement that we will enter into with the underwriters at the time of the sale to them. The underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the securities of the series offered if any of the securities are purchased, unless otherwise specified in connection with any particular offering of securities. Any initial offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed, reallocated or paid to dealers may be changed from time to time.

We may designate agents to sell the offered securities. Unless otherwise specified in connection with any particular offering of securities, the agents will agree to use their best efforts to solicit purchases for the period of

---

## **Table of Contents**

their appointment. We may also sell the offered securities to one or more remarketing firms, acting as principals for their own accounts or as agents for us. These firms will remarket the offered securities upon purchasing them in accordance with a redemption or repayment pursuant to the terms of the offered securities. A prospectus supplement will identify any remarketing firm and will describe the terms of its agreement, if any, with us and its compensation.

In connection with offerings made through underwriters or agents, we may enter into agreements with such underwriters or agents pursuant to which we receive our outstanding securities in consideration for the securities being offered to the public for cash. In connection with these arrangements, the underwriters or agents may also sell securities covered by this prospectus to hedge their positions in these outstanding securities, including in short sale transactions. If so, the underwriters or agents may use the securities received from us under these arrangements to close out any related open borrowings of securities.

### **Dealers**

We may sell the offered securities to dealers as principals. We may negotiate and pay dealers' commissions, discounts or concessions for their services. The dealer may then resell such securities to the public either at varying prices to be determined by the dealer or at a fixed offering price agreed to with us at the time of resale. Dealers engaged by us may allow other dealers to participate in resales.

### **Direct Sales**

We may choose to sell the offered securities directly. In this case, no underwriters or agents would be involved.

### **Institutional Purchasers**

We may authorize agents, dealers or underwriters to solicit certain institutional investors to purchase offered securities on a delayed delivery basis pursuant to delayed delivery contracts providing for payment and delivery on a specified future date. The applicable prospectus supplement will provide the details of any such arrangement, including the offering price and commissions payable on the solicitations.

We will enter into such delayed contracts only with institutional purchasers that we approve. These institutions may include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies and educational and charitable institutions.

### **Indemnification; Other Relationships**

We may have agreements with agents, underwriters, dealers and remarketing firms to indemnify them against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. Agents, underwriters, dealers and remarketing firms, and their affiliates, may engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us in the ordinary course of business. This includes commercial banking and investment banking transactions.

### **Market-Making, Stabilization and Other Transactions**

There is currently no market for any of the offered securities, other than our common stock, Series B Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock and Series D Preferred Stock, which are listed on the New York Stock Exchange. If the offered securities are traded after their initial issuance, they may trade at a discount from their initial offering price, depending upon prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities and other factors. While it is possible that an underwriter could inform us that it intends to make a market in the offered securities, such underwriter would not be obligated to do so, and any such market-making could be discontinued at any time without notice. Therefore, no assurance can be given as to whether an active trading market will develop for the

---

## **Table of Contents**

offered securities. We have no current plans for listing of the debt securities, preferred stock or warrants on any securities exchange; any such listing with respect to any particular debt securities, preferred stock or warrants will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

In connection with any offering of common stock, the underwriters may purchase and sell shares of common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, syndicate covering transactions and stabilizing transactions. Short sales involve syndicate sales of common stock in excess of the number of shares to be purchased by the underwriters in the offering, which creates a syndicate short position. "Covered" short sales are sales of shares made in an amount up to the number of shares represented by the underwriters' over-allotment option. In determining the source of shares to close out the covered syndicate short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the over-allotment option. Transactions to close out the covered syndicate short involve either purchases of the common stock in the open market after the distribution has been completed or the exercise of the over-allotment option. The underwriters may also make "naked" short sales of shares in excess of the over-allotment option. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares of common stock in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of bids for or purchases of shares in the open market while the offering is in progress for the purpose of pegging, fixing or maintaining the price of the securities.

In connection with any offering, the underwriters may also engage in penalty bids. Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the securities originally sold by the syndicate member are purchased in a syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions. Stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may cause the price of the securities to be higher than it would be in the absence of the transactions. The underwriters may, if they commence these transactions, discontinue them at any time.

### **Fees and Commissions**

In compliance with the guidelines of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (the "FINRA"), the aggregate maximum discount, commission or agency fees or other items constituting underwriting compensation to be received by any FINRA member or independent broker-dealer will not exceed 8% of any offering pursuant to this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement; however, it is anticipated that the maximum commission or discount to be received in any particular offering of securities will be significantly less than this amount.

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, certain legal matters will be passed upon for us by Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, New York, New York and Foley & Lardner LLP, Washington, D.C. If legal matters in connection with offerings made pursuant to this prospectus are passed upon by counsel for the underwriters, dealers or agents, if any, such counsel will be named in the prospectus supplement relating to such offering.

**EXPERTS**

Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011 and the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2011, as set forth in their reports, which are incorporated by reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement. Our financial statements and our management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2011 are incorporated by reference in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's reports, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

**20,000,000 Shares  
Common Stock**



**Newcastle Investment Corp.**

---

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

February 11, 2013

---

**Credit Suisse  
BofA Merrill Lynch**

---